

Papers By Subject (2022)

[A](#) | [B](#) | [C](#) | [D](#) | [E](#) | [F](#) | [G](#) | [H](#) | [I](#) | [J](#) | [K](#) | [L](#) | [M](#) | [N](#) | [P](#) | [R](#) | [S](#) | [T](#) | [W](#)

A

[Accounting](#)
[Adult Learning](#)
[Agribusiness](#)
[Animal Behaviour](#)
[Anthropology](#)
[Applied Computing](#)
[Applied Digital Communication](#)
[Applied Linguistics](#)
[Applied Physics](#)
[Aquaculture](#)
[Artificial Intelligence](#)
[Arts and Social Sciences](#)
[Arts Education](#)

B

[Biochemistry](#)
[Biological Sciences](#)
[Biomedical Sciences](#)
[Business](#)
[Business Analytics](#)

C

[Chemical and Biological Engineering](#)
[Chemistry](#)
[Chinese](#)
[Civil Engineering](#)
[Climate Change](#)

Coastal Processes
College Programmes
Communication
Communication Design
Community Health
Computer Science
Counselling
Counselling Studies
Creative Media
Creative Practices
Creative Technologies
Creative Writing
Crime Science
Cultural Perspectives Papers

D

Dance
Data Analytics
Design
Digital Business
Digital Learning
Disability and Inclusion Studies
Disciplinary Foundation Papers

E

Earth Sciences
Ecology and Biodiversity
Economics
Education
Education and Society
Educational Leadership
Educational Management
Electrical and Electronic Engineering
Electronic Engineering

Electronics
Embedded Systems
Engineering
English
English as a Second Language
Environment and Society
Environmental Engineering
Environmental Planning
Environmental Sciences
Esports
Ethics
Executive Education

F

Finance
Forensic Psychology
French

G

Gender and Sexuality Studies
Geographic Information Systems
Geography
Geology

H

Health Development and Policy
Health Science
Health, Sport and Human Performance
History
Human Development
Human Performance Science
Human Resource Management
Hydrology

I

Industrial Design
Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
Interface Design
International Languages and Cultures
International Management
International Relations and Security Studies

J

Japanese

K

Kaupapa Māori Psychology

L

Language and Literacy Education
Law
Leadership Communication
Legal Studies
Linguistics

M

Management
Management and Sustainability
Management Systems
Maori and Indigenous Studies
Maori Education
Maori Language/Te Reo Maori
Marketing
Materials and Process Engineering
Materials and Processing
Materials Science
Mathematics
Mathematics Education

Mechanical Engineering
Mechatronics Engineering
Media Design
Media Production
Molecular and Cellular Biology
Music

N

Nursing

P

Pacific and Indigenous Studies
Pathways Programmes
Philosophy
Physics
Political Science
Population Health
Population Studies
Population Studies and Demography
Poutu-manahau Population Health
Poutu-marō Biomedical Sciences
Professional Writing
Project Management
Psychology
Public Policy
Public Relations

R

Relational and Inclusive Practices

S

Science
Science, Technology and Environmental Education
Screen and Media Studies

Security and Crime Science
Social Policy
Social Science Research
Social Work
Sociology
Software Engineering
Soil Science
Spanish
Sport Development and Coaching
Statistics
Strategic Management
Supply Chain Management

T

Te Tohu Paetahi
Teaching
Tertiary Teaching and Learning
Theatre Studies
Tourism and Hospitality Management
Tourism Management

W

Work Placements
Work-Integrated Learning
Writing Studies

Current information as of 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Accounting (2022)

Accountants are trusted business advisors who work with clients to help them make their businesses more profitable and successful. If you enjoy working with numbers and want to help businesses grow, accounting may be a good fit for you. Accounting students can meet the academic requirements of Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia or ACCA accountancy professional institutions by taking an approved suite of papers.

Accounting is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Accounting may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Accounting as a single major for the BBus or BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Accounting, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#), [ACCTN102](#), [ACCTN202](#), [ACCTN203](#), [ACCTN204](#), [ACCTN301](#), [ACCTN308](#), and 30 points from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN304](#), [ACCTN305](#), [ACCTN306](#) or [MNMGT304](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSAFE396](#) or [WSAFE399](#) in place of 15 points from the 30 point option list.

To complete Accounting as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Accounting, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#), [ACCTN102](#), [ACCTN202](#), [ACCTN203](#), [ACCTN204](#), [ACCTN301](#), [ACCTN308](#), and 15 points from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN304](#), [ACCTN305](#), [ACCTN306](#) or [MNMGT304](#).

To complete a minor in Accounting, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Accounting major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#).

Note: Students meeting the academic requirements for CA are required to complete [MNMGT304](#) and the remaining papers from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN304](#), [ACCTN305](#) and [ACCTN306](#) not already taken for the major. Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Acc\) and GradDip\(Acc\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Acc\), PGDip\(Acc\), BBus\(Hons\), MMS and MPAct](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Acc) and GradDip(Acc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Accounting at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc), BBus(Hons), MMS and MPAct

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Acc) and PGDip(Acc) programmes.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of [ACCTN590](#), [ACCTN591](#), [ACCTN592](#), [ACCTN593](#) or [ACCTN594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MPAct students must complete [ACCTN570](#), [ACCTN571](#), [ACCTN572](#), [ACCTN573](#), [ACCTN574](#), [ACCTN575](#), [ACCTN576](#), [ACCTN577](#), [ACCTN578](#), [ACCTN581](#), one of [ACCTN582](#) or [ACCTN583](#), [ECONS506](#), [ECONS507](#) and [MNMGT504](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22B (Hamilton), 22B (Hamil
This paper focuses on the analysis and use of financial and non-financial information by internal and exte			
ACCTN102	Introductory Financial Accounting	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga), 22B (Ham
This paper teaches students how to record, report, and analyse accounting information and prepare finan			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN202	Intermediate Financial Accounting
This paper deals with the practices, principles and regulations of Financial Reporting in New Zealand with	
ACCTN203	Management Accounting: Accounting for Organisational Control
This paper provides students with an understanding of management accounting, with emphasis on the us	
ACCTN204	Accounting Information Systems
This paper employs hands-on application of current technologies to prepare students to use and develop	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ACCTN301	Capstone in Accounting	15.0	22A (Hamilton)
The development of accounting and accounting theory, the conceptual framework, non-mandatory reporting			
ACCTN302	Financial Accounting	15.0	22B (Hamilton) & 22C (Dunedin)
This paper involves detailed examination of current accounting practices, principles and regulations.			
ACCTN303	Management Accounting	15.0	22A (Hamilton) & 22C (Dunedin)
This paper examines current theory and practice in management accounting with an emphasis on the design and use of management accounting systems.			
ACCTN304	Corporate Entities	15.0	22A (Hamilton) & 22C (Dunedin)
This paper explains the laws and regulations that govern the different forms of legal entities, including the formation, operation and dissolution of these entities.			
ACCTN305	Auditing	15.0	22A (Hamilton) & 22C (Dunedin)
This paper examines current audit practice techniques, audit theory, audit technology, and the processes of audit planning, execution and reporting.			
ACCTN306	Taxation	15.0	22B (Hamilton) & 22C (Dunedin)
This paper educates students about the main statutes and policy in New Zealand taxation. It also addresses the practical application of tax law.			
ACCTN308	Performance Reporting	15.0	22B (Hamilton) & 22C (Dunedin)
This paper develops competencies in performance reporting pertaining to the key areas of financial management, including budgeting, cost accounting, and variance analysis.			
MNMGT304	Commercial Transactions	15.0	22B (Hamilton) & 22C (Dunedin)
This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law, including contract, tort, and property law.			
WSAFE396	Management Internship	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22B (Hamilton), 22C (Dunedin), 22D (Christchurch)
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline in a real-world setting.			
WSAFE399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22B (Hamilton), 22C (Dunedin), 22D (Christchurch)
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the business environment.			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN502	Advanced Financial Reporting
This paper equips students with sufficient practical knowledge to appreciate some of the problems involve	
ACCTN506	International Accounting
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differ	
ACCTN531	Advanced Management Accounting
This paper aims to develop skills and critical ability in management accounting. It will broaden the knowle	
ACCTN541	Fraud Auditing and Analytics
The paper emphasises contemporary methods for detecting and preventing fraud. Students will engage in	
ACCTN570	Fundamental Accounting for Decision Making
This paper emphasises learning the preparation of financial records and also provides an understanding c	
ACCTN571	Financial Accounting
This paper addresses financial reporting principles, regulations and practices in New Zealand with empha	
ACCTN572	Advanced Auditing
This paper examines current audit practice techniques, audit theory, audit technology, and the processes	
ACCTN573	Management Accounting and Control Systems
This paper will provide an overview of some of the developments in the management accounting field. En	
ACCTN574	Advanced Financial Accounting
The paper is designed to facilitate students' understanding of the issues involved in the principles, practic	
ACCTN575	Advanced Taxation
This paper educates students about the main statutes and policy in New Zealand taxation. It also address	
ACCTN576	Commercial and Corporate Law

This paper introduces students to the New Zealand legal system and laws regulation specified business a

ACCTN577

Performance Reporting

The paper will cover the three key areas of financial management decisions relating to investment, financi

ACCTN578

Accounting Information Systems

This paper employs hands-on application of current technologies to prepare students to use and develop

ACCTN581

Professional Development Capstone

The objective of this paper is to help students develop critical thinking and sound analytical skills about th

ACCTN582

Research Project

Students undertake a research project from an accounting workplace environment.

ACCTN583

Professional Internship

Students undertake a professional internship within an accounting workplace environment.

ACCTN590

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ACCTN591

Accounting Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ACCTN592

Accounting Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ACCTN593

Accounting Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ACCTN594

Accounting Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ACCTN800	Accounting MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ACCTN900	Accounting PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22X
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Adult Learning (2022)

This subject focuses on the skills, knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching processes, practices and structures in adult learning.

Adult Learning is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Adult Learning, students must complete 60 points in Adult Learning, including [EDSOC202](#), [EDSOC302](#); and 30 points from [CMYHE201](#), [EDSOC200](#), [EDUCA210](#), [HMDEV202](#) and [SOCWK205](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(AdLg\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEd](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradDip(AdLg)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Graduate Diploma. The qualification must include [EDSOC202](#) and [EDSOC302](#), and at least one of [EDUCA210](#) or [HMDEV202](#).

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the Master of Education in Adult Learning, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from 500 level papers in the Adult Learning subject; one of the following Research Methods papers [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#), or [MAOED500](#); and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Adult Learning.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA110	How and why do we learn? An introduction
This introductory paper gives students opportunities to critically engage with a body of salient theoretical I	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE201	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	
EDSOC200	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
EDSOC202	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theo	
EDUCA210	Learning Through Life: Contexts and Considerations
In this paper, students will explore contemporary considerations which shape learning and teaching across	
HMDEV202	Adult Development and Ageing
This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and bi	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

EDSOC300	Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori a	
EDSOC302	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focuss	
HMDEV302	Ageing in a Changing World
This paper considers the issues arising for adults as they age. It will critically reflect on issues around pos	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ADLNG500	<i>Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education</i>
<i>This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loc</i>	
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
EDUCA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EDUCA592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
EDUCA594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

HMDEV502

Contemporary Issues in Adulthood

This paper focuses on adult development with an emphasis on ageing, diversity, culture and social justice

MAOED500

Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research

This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Agribusiness (2022)

If you'd like to work alongside farmers, growers, scientists and other businesses focused on agriculture/horticulture, this subject will equip you with the skills for a dynamic global business career. In an export-based economy such as New Zealand, successful agribusiness relies on the ability to understand competitive global markets, sustainable farm systems and environmental impacts, technological innovations, free trade agreements, international marketing, and managing complex supply chains.

Agribusiness is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business and the Bachelor of Management Studies (Honours). Agribusiness may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Agribusiness as a single major for the BBus or BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Agribusiness, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [AGBUS101](#), [ECONS101](#), [AGBUS201](#), [AGBUS202](#), [ECONS200](#), [AGBUS304](#), [AGBUS306](#), [AGBUS308](#) and 15 points from [ECONS304](#), [SCMGT303](#), [STMGT303](#) and [STMGT305](#). Alternatively, [WSAFE396/399](#) can count towards the major replacing the ninth major paper.

To complete Agribusiness as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Agribusiness, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [AGBUS101](#), [ECONS101](#), [AGBUS201](#), [AGBUS202](#), [ECONS200](#), [AGBUS304](#), [AGBUS306](#) and [AGBUS308](#).

To complete a minor in Agribusiness students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Agribusiness, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [AGBUS101](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(AgBus\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(AgBus\), PGDip\(AgBus\) and MMS](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(AgBus)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Agribusiness at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for this programme.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS.

The specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes are below.

PGCert(AgBus) students must complete [AGBUS501](#) and select the remaining 30 points from the papers listed for the subject.

PGDip(AgBus) students must complete [AGBUS501](#), and select at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of [AGBUS590](#), [AGBUS591](#), [AGBUS592](#), [AGBUS593](#) or [AGBUS594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject, including [AGBUS501](#). Students taking the 180 point MMS must complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject, including [AGBUS501](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
AGBUS101	Agri-Food Business	15.0	22A (Hamilton)

This paper focuses on the business of food in modern society. It covers the production, processing, trade,

ECONS101	Economics for Business and Management	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Internet Wait
--------------------------	---------------------------------------	------	------------------------------------

This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
AGBUS201	Agriculture, Food and the Environment
This paper focuses on the environmental impacts of food systems. Sustainable production, processing, tr	
AGBUS202	Food and the Consumer
This paper develops student understanding and analytical skills pertaining to food marketing and consum	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
AGBUS304	Agri-food Policy	15.0	22B (Hamilton)
Students will learn about industry and government policy-making and critical analysis of current and propo			
AGBUS306	<i>Agri-food Business Analytics</i>	15.0	<i>No occurrences</i>
<i>This paper focuses on agri-food industry analytics. It incorporates biophysical and economic financial tool</i>			
AGBUS308	Global Agri-food Systems	15.0	22A (Hamilton)
This paper introduces students to the analysis of agri-food systems including the mapping and evaluation			
ECONS304	International Economics Issues	15.0	22B (Hamilton)
This paper covers in-depth analysis of the global economic environment, including international trade, acc			
ECONS307	Economics of Land, Water and Environment	15.0	22A (Hamilton)
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea			

STMGT303	Applied Strategy	15.0	22B (Hamilton) & 22B (Tauranga)
Develop strategic analysis and strategic thinking skills to be able to evaluate and improve the competitive			
WSAFE396	Management Internship	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga)
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-			
WSAFE399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga)
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releve			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
AGBUS501	International Agribusiness
This paper will cover the evolution of international agribusiness and will develop skills in the analysis of in	
AGBUS502	Agribusiness Case Studies
Analysis of agribusiness decisions pertaining to production and trade.	
AGBUS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
AGBUS591	Agribusiness Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
AGBUS592	Agribusiness Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
AGBUS593	Agribusiness Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
AGBUS594	Agribusiness Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ECONS543	Applied Econometrics

A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in economi

MRKTG553

International Marketing

This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Animal Behaviour (2022)

Animal Behaviour is the study of behaviour patterns in animals (including humans), and of how the behaviour of individuals helps to determine the density and distribution of populations. A knowledge of animal behaviour is of increasing importance in areas such as evolutionary biology, conservation biology, and the efficient and humane management of farm animals.

Animal Behaviour is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Animal Behaviour, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including [BIOEB200](#), [BIOEB301](#) and a further 30 points.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Animal Behaviour major from 2018. Students who commenced a major in Animal Behaviour in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau K
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	
PSYCH100	Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biologic	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB200	Behavioural Ecology & Conservation
The paper provides an introduction to the principles and concepts of behavioural ecology, and to the appl	
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function
This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur	
PSYCH204	Behavioural Psychology and Perception
This course is intended to give students an introduction to behavioural psychology and to the psychology	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB301	Advanced Animal Behaviour
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and inve	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB501	Applications of Animal Behaviour
This paper will critically examine key research topics and current issues in Animal behaviour. We learn ab	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Anthropology (2022)

Broadly speaking, Anthropology can be defined as 'the study of humanity'. Anthropologists at the University of Waikato are particularly concerned with sociocultural anthropology - the comparative study of the whole range of human societies and cultures in their many forms. Here, the distinguishing methodology is the 'ethnographic' or 'face-to-face' study of specific communities and lifeways. The Pacific region, with its diverse societies and cultures, is the main focus of teaching and research in Anthropology.

Anthropology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Anthropology may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Anthropology as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete both [ANTHY101](#) and [ANTHY102](#).

To complete Anthropology as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete both [ANTHY101](#) and [ANTHY102](#).

To complete a minor in Anthropology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Anthropology major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Anth\) and GradDip\(Anth\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Anth\), PGDip\(Anth\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Anth) and GradDip(Anth)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Anthropology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Anth), PGDip(Anth), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [ANTHY591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Anthropology.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Anthropology (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [ANTHY515](#) and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY101	Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
	An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures,
ANTHY102	Exploring Cultures: Aotearoa and the Pacific
	Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on ne

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY201	Patriots, Racists, and Foreigners: Ethnicity and Identity in Global Perspective
	This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores ho

ANTHY207	Magic, Witchcraft and Religion
This paper introduces students to the anthropological study of religion and illustrates the crucial role religion plays in society.	
ANTHY208	Protest Movements in the Asia-Pacific
This paper is about how people across the Asia-Pacific region act collectively to challenge the status quo.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY300	Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in the Pacific.	
ANTHY301	Radical Thinking in Anthropology
This paper introduces students to influential theoretical ideals in anthropology from the 19th century to the present.	
ANTHY308	Many Worlds: Melanesian Cultures
This paper introduces students to the anthropological work undertaken within Melanesia and demonstrates how it has shaped contemporary anthropology.	
ANTHY390	Directed Study
This course consists of a programme of individual research and assessment undertaken by a student working with a supervisor.	
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing issues of our time.	
PACIS300	Contemporary Critical Issues in the Pacific
This paper provides an in-depth examination of a number of contemporary critical issues in the Pacific as well as the role of anthropology in addressing them.	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
ANTHY515	Ethnographic Research Methods	30.0	22A (Half-yearly)

This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, an

ANTHY521	Environmental Anthropology	30.0	22B (Ha
----------	----------------------------	------	---------

This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engage

ANTHY589	Directed Study	15.0	22A (Ha
----------	----------------	------	---------

Students have the opportunity to undertake advanced research on a specific topic of anthropological inter

ANTHY590	Directed Study	30.0	22A (Ha
----------	----------------	------	---------

Students have the opportunity to undertake advanced research on a specific topic of anthropological inter

ANTHY591	Dissertation	30.0	22X (Ha
----------	--------------	------	---------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ANTHY592	Dissertation	60.0	22X (Ha
----------	--------------	------	---------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ANTHY593	Anthropology Thesis	90.0	22X (Ha
----------	---------------------	------	---------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ANTHY594	Anthropology Thesis	120.0	22X (Ha
----------	---------------------	-------	---------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ANTHY800	Anthropology MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ANTHY900	Anthropology PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22

No description available.

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Applied Computing (2022)

Applied Computing at the University of Waikato gives you the practical technological skills to provide effective business solutions.

Applied Computing was available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Applied Computing was also available as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Applied Computing as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Applied Computing, including 105 points above 100 level and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete: [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX161](#), [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX223](#), [DSIGN241](#), [COMPX322](#) and [COMPX324](#).

Note: There will be no new enrolments in Applied Computing in 2021 onwards. Students enrolled in 2020 or previously should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(AppComp\) and GradDip\(AppComp\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(AppComp) and GradDip(AppComp)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Applied Computing at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th	
MATHS135	Discrete Structures
An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX205	Data Mining
This paper is a practical introduction to data mining using machine learning techniques. Students will gain	
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual	
COMPX222	Web Development

This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web Applications, with p

COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
----------	----------------------------------

This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database

COMPX251	Applied Computing Tools 1
----------	---------------------------

This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory

COMPX252	Applied Computing Tools 2
----------	---------------------------

This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte

CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
----------	---

The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issue

DSIGN241	Aspects of Web Design
----------	-----------------------

This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for th

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMPX310	Machine Learning
----------	------------------

This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s

COMPX322	Advanced Web Development
----------	--------------------------

This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the lat

COMPX323	Advanced Database Concepts
----------	----------------------------

This paper provides an introduction to the advanced features of database management systems. Student

COMPX324	User Experience Design
----------	------------------------

An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic

COMPX375	<i>Information Systems Industry Project</i>
----------	---

Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementa

COMPX390

Directed Study

A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or soft

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Applied Digital Communication (2022)

Applied Digital Communication focuses on the design of communication in digital environments. You will learn how to combine data and messages into effective digital communications for visual and web presentation. As a graduate, you will be equipped to work in multidisciplinary teams that can combine communication, data, and technologies to understand and address users' needs in a broad range of digital era environments. Design associated with the World Wide Web and other internet technologies is a key feature of Applied Digital Communication.

Applied Digital Communication is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Communication (BC). Applied Digital Communication may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Applied Communication as a single major for the BC, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Applied Digital Communication, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [COMPX101](#), [DSIGN141](#), [COMPX222](#), [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN243](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#), [DSIGN342](#) and MEDIA308.

To complete Applied Digital Communication as part of a double major for the Bachelor of Communication(BC), or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Applied Digital Communication including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [COMPX101](#), [DSIGN141](#), [COMPX222](#), [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN243](#), and 45 points from [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#), [DSIGN342](#) and MEDIA308.

To complete a minor in Applied Digital Communication, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Applied Digital Communication major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(AppDC) and GradDip(AppDC)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(AppDC) and GradDip(AppDC)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Applied Digital Communication at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming	15.0
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.		
DSIGN141	Principles of Form and Design	15.0
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design.		

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
COMPX222	Web Development	15.0
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web Applications, with particular emphasis on the design and development of web-based systems.		
DSIGN241	Aspects of Web Design	15.0
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for the web.		
DSIGN243	Visual Language and Information Design	15.0

This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowled

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
COMPX324	User Experience Design	15.0	22B (Hamilton), 22B (Taurang
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic			
DSIGN341	Design Systems	15.0	22A (Hamilton) & 22X (Zhejian
This paper challenges students to design a visual identity system and apply it across multiple deliverables			
DSIGN342	User Centred Design	15.0	22B (Hamilton) & 22X (Zhejian
This paper provides opportunity for students to develop skills in design methods. Students will solve visua			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Applied Linguistics (2022)

Applied Linguistics is an interdisciplinary field of research and instruction which integrates ideas from linguistics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, education, and languages into a distinct field focused on practical issues such as the learning and teaching of second languages.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TESOL) and PGDip(TESOL)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

The MA(Applied) is offered on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises taught papers or equivalents amounting to 120 points. In addition to the core paper [APPLN501](#), students are required to take 90 further points from papers listed for the MA(Applied). With the approval of the Programme Convenor of Applied Linguistics, students may take [APPLN591](#), [APPLN592](#) or [APPLN593](#) in lieu of taught papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Applied Linguistics are set out in the qualification [regulations](#).

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences website.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TESOL) and PGDip(TESOL)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages is available on-campus in Hamilton. The programme comprises 60 points, consisting of [APPLN564](#) and [APPLN566](#) as required papers.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages is available on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full-time or part-time. The programme comprises 120 points, including [APPLN564](#) and [APPLN566](#) as required papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
APPLN501	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills	
APPLN505	Teaching English for Academic Purposes
The course will develop students' critical awareness of issues, research and professional knowledge cent	
APPLN564	Second Language Acquisition: Theory and Research
The aim of this paper is to introduce students to the key streams of second language acquisition theory and	
APPLN566	Pedagogic Linguistics for TESOL
TESOL educators require a strong understanding of the components of the English language in order to t	

APPLN580	Special Topic
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPLN581	Special Topics in Applied Linguistics
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPLN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPLN591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
APPLN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
APPLN593	Applied Linguistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
APPLN594	Applied Linguistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
APPLN800	Applied Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
APPLN900	Applied Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton)

No description available.

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Applied Physics (2022)

Applied Physics is designed for students who wish to gain knowledge of fundamental physics concepts as applied to chemistry, geophysics and the life sciences.

Applied Physics has been available as a minor.

To have completed a minor in Applied Physics, students needed to gain 60 points in Applied Physics comprising of [APHYS111](#), APHYS211, APHYS212 and APHYS311.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Applied Physics minor in 2020 onwards.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
APHYS111	Physics in Context - Ahupūngao o te Ao
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	
PHYSC100	General Physics
This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Aquaculture (2022)

The major in Aquaculture provides students with the opportunity to develop graduate attributes that are recognised as appropriate by professional scientists working within the broad subject areas of whole organism biology, ecology and biodiversity, and that are well suited to related employment opportunities within their chosen discipline subjects.

Aquaculture is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Aquaculture may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Aquaculture as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [AQCUL101](#), [MARIN101](#), [AQCUL201](#), [AQCUL202](#), [BIOEB203](#), [EARTH241](#) and 45 points from [AQCUL301](#), [AQCUL302](#), [EARTH341](#) and [MARIN301](#).

To complete Aquaculture as part of a double major for the BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [AQCUL101](#), [MARIN101](#), [AQCUL201](#), [AQCUL202](#), [BIOEB203](#), [EARTH241](#) and 30 points from [AQCUL301](#), [AQCUL302](#), [EARTH341](#) and [MARIN301](#), including one of [AQCUL301](#) or [AQCUL302](#).

To complete a minor in Aquaculture, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Aquaculture major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [AQCUL101](#) and 45 points from [AQCUL201](#), [AQCUL202](#), [AQCUL301](#) and [AQCUL302](#).

Note: The Aquaculture major and minor subject is only available in Tauranga.

The 300-level papers for the Aquaculture major and minor will be offered for the first time in 2021.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Aqcul) and GradDip(Aqcul)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Aqcul) and GradDip(Aqcul)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Aquaculture at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
AQCUL101	Introduction to Aquaculture - Ahumoana
This paper has been designed to introduce you to important aspects of the fastest growing food-producing	
MARIN101	Marine Biodiversity - Rerenga Rauropi Taimoana
This paper provides an introduction to marine ecosystems, the form and function of key marine taxa, the i	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
AQCUL201	Invertebrate and Algal Aquaculture
This paper will introduce key taxa of invertebrates and algae used in aquaculture, focusing on the biology	
AQCUL202	Fish Aquaculture
This paper has been designed to provide a more in-depth knowledge on key fish species that are currentl	
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function

This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur

EARTH241

Oceanography

This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
AQCUL301	Aquaculture Industry and Innovation
This paper will provide a wider scope on the aquaculture industry beyond production biology. There is a s	
AQCUL302	Research Tools for the Aquaculture Industry
Research and development is essential to develop an efficient and sustainable aquaculture industry. This	
EARTH341	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulatio	

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Artificial Intelligence (2022)

Artificial intelligence (AI) is the combination of data, algorithms and computing power that can perform tasks that would require intelligence if they were done by a human. It is impacting our lives, businesses and environment. As a subject AI will give students advanced skills and techniques to address the problems at hand.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(AI), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Research)

500 Level

Prescriptions for the PGDip(AI), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Research)

To complete a PGDip(AI), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including [COMPX525](#) and at least another 75 points from papers listed for Artificial Intelligence.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Artificial Intelligence, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [COMPX525](#) and at least another 75 points from papers listed for Artificial Intelligence, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [AIMLX591](#)).

To complete an MSc in Artificial Intelligence, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including [AIMLX592](#), [COMPX525](#), and at least another 45 points from papers listed for Artificial Intelligence.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Artificial Intelligence, students admitted under section 2(a) of the

MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [AIMLX594](#), [COMPX525](#), and another 45 points from papers listed for Artificial Intelligence.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
AIMLX591	Artificial Intelligence Dissertation
A report on findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
AIMLX592	Artificial Intelligence Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
AIMLX594	Artificial Intelligence Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
COMPX521	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper exposes students to selected machine learning algorithms and includes assignments that require	
COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
COMPX525	Deep Learning
This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and applications. It	
COMPX529	Engineering Self-Adaptive Systems
Software-intensive systems need to manage themselves to fulfill dynamic requirements in a changing env	
COMPX556	Metaheuristic Algorithms
Metaheuristic are stochastic search algorithms for solving massive scale combinatorial problems where e:	



Arts and Social Sciences (2022)

Papers for Arts and Social Science qualifications are listed under the individual subject headings.

For a list of major subjects available for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), please see the [BA](#).

Students studying a BA within the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences are required to complete [ARTSC110](#).

For a list of major subjects available for the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc), please see the [BSocSc](#).

Students studying a BSocSc within the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences or the Division of Education are required to complete [ARTSC111](#).

Note: The papers listed in the Arts and Social Sciences subject page do not count towards a major.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC103	Rights and Reason

Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protect

[ARTSC105](#)

Language in Context

Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an

[ARTSC106](#)

Critical Social Science Research: The Crisis of Climate Change

This paper is an introduction to critical social science research in Aotearoa New Zealand. It adopts an inte

[ARTSC110](#)

Old Worlds - New Worlds

This multi-disciplinary paper is designed to help you become a better BA student, no matter what your ma

[ARTSC111](#)

Social Science Theory and Action

This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w

[ARTSC112](#)

Music, Sound and Human Communication

Every day we communicate using complex linguistic and musical systems. This paper will explore the role

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Arts Education (2022)

This subject comprises the study of Dance, Drama, Music-Sound Arts and Visual Arts in a range of educational and community settings.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the MEd

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the Master of Education in Arts Education, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from 500 level papers in the Arts Education subject; one of the following Research Methods papers [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#), or [MAOED500](#); and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Arts Education.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture	1

This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDART201	<i>Dance In Educational Contexts</i>
<i>The paper explores dance education through exposure to a range of dance skills, knowledge and teaching.</i>	
EDART202	<i>Visual Art in Educational Contexts</i>
<i>The paper explores a chosen art process through exposure to art skills and visual research strategies. It e</i>	
EDART204	<i>Drama in Educational Contexts</i>
<i>This paper will introduce students to the key concepts of drama and contribute to the development of spec</i>	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
DANCE301	<i>Performing Dance</i>	15.0
<i>This paper offers an advanced study of choreography for performance, focussing on solo choreography, c</i>		

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDART501	<i>Contemporary Issues in Arts Education</i>
<i>In this paper, students will engage with a range of contemporary local and global issues impacting Arts ec</i>	
EDART502	<i>Critical Approaches in Applied Arts Education</i>
<i>This paper focuses on the ways in which Arts practitioners and educators can critically interrogate the pla</i>	
EDUCA500	<i>Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical T</i>

Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop

[EDUCA557](#)

Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods

This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate

[EDUCA590](#)

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[EDUCA592](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[EDUCA593](#)

Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[EDUCA594](#)

Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[MAOED500](#)

Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research

This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Biochemistry (2022)

Biochemistry is the explanation of life in molecular terms. It involves the study of proteins, lipids, carbohydrates and nucleic acids which are the fundamental molecules of life. Biochemists try to understand how these molecules interact in living organisms, in health and disease. Biochemistry is one of the fastest growing areas of modern science. By taking a combination of papers from both Biological Sciences and Chemistry students will gain a solid grounding in the molecular and chemical principles underlying Biochemistry.

Biochemistry is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Biochemistry, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including [BIOMO301](#) and a further 45 points (of which at least 15 points must be BIOMO coded and 15 points must be CHEMY coded).

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Biochemistry major from 2018. Students who commenced a major in Biochemistry in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rā
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and	
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO201	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemic	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO301	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mecha	
CHEMY301	Advanced Organic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product c	



Biological Sciences (2022)

Biological Sciences incorporates the major traditional biological disciplines of Botany, Microbiology and Zoology, with the interdisciplinary subjects of Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Ecology and Behaviour.

Note: From 2018 the Biological Sciences major/subject will be replaced with the two majors/subjects, Ecology & Biodiversity and Molecular & Cellular Biology at the Hamilton campus. It will still be available as a major for the BSc in Tauranga by first enrolling with Toi Ohomai Institute of Technology. This means there will be no new enrolments in the Biological Sciences major/subject (outside of existing guaranteed credit arrangements), Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma from 2018. You will need to check Ecology & Biodiversity and Molecular & Cellular Biology for the papers offered in what was Biological Sciences. Students enrolled in 2017 or prior should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOEB592	Dissertation	60.0	22X (Hamilton), 22X (Online) & 22X (Ta
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
BIOEB593	Ecology and Biodiversity Thesis	90.0	22X (Hamilton), 22X (Online) & 22X (Ta
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
BIOEB594	Ecology and Biodiversity Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22I (Tauranga), 22J (Ha
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
BIOMO592	Dissertation	60.0	22X (Hamilton) & 22X (Online)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
BIOMO593	Molecular and Cellular Biology Thesis	90.0	22X (Hamilton) & 22X (Online)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
BIOMO594	Molecular and Cellular Biology Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22X (Ha
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
SCIEN589	Directed Study	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Online), 22A (Tau
<i>No description available.</i>			

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
------	-------------	--------	--

BIOEB800	Ecology and Biodiversity MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton) & 22X (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			
BIOMO800	Molecular and Cellular Biology MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton) & 22X (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOEB900	Ecology and Biodiversity PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22I (Tauranga), 22
<i>No description available.</i>			
BIOMO900	Molecular and Cellular Biology PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22I (Tauranga), 22
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Biomedical Sciences (2022)

Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences takes a multi-faceted and applied approach to improving the hauora of our communities. It embraces an integrative approach to biomedical sciences (including genetics, biochemistry, molecular biology, anatomy, infection and immunity, and pathophysiology) alongside Mātauranga Māori, health communication, and bioethics to develop biomedical understandings and skills that will allow students to work across the health sector.

Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Health (BHealth). To complete the specified programme in Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences, students must take the following programme - listed under Year 1, 2 and 3.

Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences is also available as a subject in the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing. To complete the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing in Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences, students must complete the papers listed under Year 1 of the Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences specified programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMD101](#), [BIOMO101](#), either [CHEMY100](#) or

CHEMY102, CSMAX101, HEALTH101, MAORI150, and a 15 point 100-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: CHEMY101, CHEMY102, ECONS102, ENVSC101, MAORI101, MAORI102, MAORI103, MAORI111, MAORI112, PACIS100 and STMGT101.

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: BIOMO201, BIOMO202, BIOMO203, BIOMO204, HEALTH201, MAORI204, PUBRL202, and a 15 point 200-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: BUSAN205, CHEMY201, CHEMY202, CHEMY203, CHEMY204, CMYHE201, CMYHE202, ENVSC201, ENVSC202, HPSCI203, MAORI200, MAORI202, MAORI203, MAORI211, MAORI212, MAORI222, MAORI250, PACIS200, PHILO225, POPST201, PSYCH202, SOCPY200 and SOCPY201.

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: BIOMD301, BIOMD302, BIOMD303, BIOMO306, HEALTH301, LEGAL300, either MAORI302 or SCIEN305, and a 15 point 300-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: BIOMO301, BIOMO302, BIOMO304, CHEMY301, CHEMY302, CHEMY303, CHEMY304, CMYHE301, CMYHE302, ECONS302, HPSCI301, MAORI303, MAORI304, MAORI311, MAORI312, PACIS300, POPST302 and PUBRL301.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB101	Concepts of Biology - Ngā Huatau o te Koiora
	An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the
BIOMD101	Introduction to Human Biology - Tinana Tangata Koiora
	This paper will introduce the student to the basics of human anatomy and physiology. He whakataki tenei
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāpoi
	An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao

This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineer

CHEMY102

Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

CSMAX101

The World of Data

This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar

HEALTH101

Hauora: Thinking about Health

Health is a multi-disciplinary field of study that draws on multiple cultural perspectives. This paper introduc

MAORI150

Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

200 Level

Code

Paper Title

BIOMO201

Biochemistry

The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip

BIOMO202

Genetics

This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evol

BIOMO203

Microbiology

This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra

BIOMO204

Cell and Organ Physiology in Health and Disease

This paper integrates basic cell physiology with organ-based physiology and histology, providing students

BUSAN205

Data Analytics with Business Applications

This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic

HEALTH201

Epidemiology and Bio-statistics

This course provides students with basic understanding of the techniques and uses of epidemiology in pre

MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	
PUBRL202	Health Communication
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMD301	<i>Anatomy and Pathophysiology</i>
<i>This paper will build on the core principles of human anatomy and physiology and explore how it relates to</i>	
BIOMD303	Infection and Immunity
This paper will focus on the understanding of specific infectious diseases, infection control and the functio	
BIOMO306	Molecular Biology and Health
This paper will provide the application of molecular biology knowledge and skills in the health sciences. TI	
HEALTH301	Industry and Community Engagement in Health
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
LEGAL300	Law and Bioethics
This is a survey course designed to develop students' understanding of key issues in Medical Law and Bi	
MAORI302	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Maturanga Maori has had and has taken in various post	
SCIEN305	Science and Mātauranga Māori
This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Maturanga Maori	



Business (2022)

Students will be equipped with well-rounded business and financial acumen and enhanced understanding of the business context. They will benefit from an understanding of the business environment both generally and in the New Zealand context, particularly in relation to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

The International Diploma in Business (IntDip(Bus)) is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to enter specific bachelor's qualifications.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the IntDip(Bus)

100 Level

Prescriptions for the IntDip(Bus)

The International Diploma in Business is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to enter the second year of the Bachelor of Business (BBus) degree.

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the International Diploma.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	22A (H

This paper focuses on the analysis and use of financial and non-financial information by internal and exte

DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0	22B (H
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap			
ECONS101	Economics for Business and Management	15.0	22A (H
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
ENSLA100	English for Professions	15.0	22A (Ir
The paper is designed to provide practical experience in the application of English language skills and to i			
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	22A (H
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital m			
INDIP101	English for Academic Purposes	0.0	22A (C
This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic p			
INDIP102	Positive Learning Practices	0.0	22A (C
This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic p			
INDIP103	Academic Skills and Practices	0.0	22A (C
This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic p			
INDIP104	Critical Reflection	0.0	22B (C
This module is part of a suite of modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purpo:			
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	22A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive l			
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	22A (H
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	22A (H
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			



Business Analytics (2022)

Business analytics is concerned with extracting, managing, and presenting data in a way that value is maximised and decision making is optimised. It involves taking all forms of data, using contemporary business and visualisation tools to produce better decision outcomes and business success.

Business Analytics is available as a minor.

To complete the minor in Business Analytics, students must complete 60 points including 30 points above 100 level. At least 30 points must be selected from BUSAN coded papers.

Students must select from: [CSMAX101](#), [DIGIB101](#), [BUSAN205](#), [MRKTG205](#), [BUSAN300](#), [BUSAN301](#) and [BUSAN302](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCertBA

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCertBA

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate.

Graduate Certificate in Business Analytics students must complete 60 points from: [BUSAN205](#), [BUSAN300](#), [BUSAN301](#) and [BUSAN302](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
CSMAX101	The World of Data	15.0	22B (Hamilton)
This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar			
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0	22B (Hamilton)
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BUSAN205	Data Analytics with Business Applications
This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic	
MRKTG205	Marketing Analytics and Insights
This paper will introduce students to the cleaning, management, manipulation, visualisation and analysis o	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BUSAN300	Management of Big Data
This paper addresses the key issues associated with the management of big data addressing the what, w	
BUSAN301	Contemporary Tools for Business Analytics
In this paper students gain hands-on experience in using a range of business analytics tools and techniqu	
BUSAN302	Data-Informed Decision Making
This paper focuses on extracting the maximum value from contemporary business data to increase decisi	



Chemical and Biological Engineering (2022)

The Chemical and Biological Engineering programme covers the production and processing of biochemicals and related materials, including the design and operation of reactors and separation processes. The programme combines the traditional process engineering fundamentals with chemistry, advanced biochemistry and microbiology. This programme provides an excellent basis for a career in the chemical, material, bioprocess food and pharmaceutical industries focusing on developing highly valuable products.

Chemical and Biological Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Chemical and Biological Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Note: Students who have completed ENGCB580 should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [BIOMO101](#) or [CHEMY102](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGCB224](#), [ENGCB280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#) and [ENGEV241](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO203](#), [ENGMP211](#) or [ENGMP214](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB322](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCB324](#), [ENGCB380](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#) and [ENGME352](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [CHEMY201](#), [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO303](#), [ENGEN390](#), [ENGEV341](#) or [ENGMP311](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB581](#), [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#).

Plus 30 points of electives from: [ENGCV323](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGCB527](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#) or [ENGMP512](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāpoi Ngota An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th	
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO201	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra	
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics

This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Ber	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering o	
ENGEV241	Environmental Engineering 1
This paper covers skills, knowledge and capability for environmental engineers so they can understand, ir	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	
ENGMP214	Materials Manufacturing Processes
This paper gives an understanding of fundamental principles and relationships between manufacturing pr	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO301	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mecha	
BIOMO303	Advanced Microbiology
The paper will provide knowledge of microbial functions and the role of the microbiome in human and eco	
ENGCB321	Thermal Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam	
ENGCB322	Chemical and Biological Operations
This paper covers the principle and application of enzymes, concepts of fermentation technology, principl	
ENGCB323	Chemical Reaction Engineering
This paper is an introduction to the quantitative treatment of chemical and biological reaction and reactor	
ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physic	
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials	
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEV341

Environmental Engineering 2

This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering

ENGME352

Control and Applications

This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. The

ENGMP311

Materials 2

It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategies	
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems including	
ENGCB527	<i>Advanced Biological Engineering</i>
<i>This paper will cover various kinetic aspects of the upstream and downstream segments of a fermentation</i>	
ENGCB581	Advanced Process Engineering Design
Design teams will design a processing plant to meet the specifications of a design brief including mass and	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The project	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEV541

Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering

This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water

ENGEV542

Waste Minimisation Engineering

Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial s

ENGMP512

Advanced Materials Manufacture

This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials enginee

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Earth Sciences (2022)

Earth Sciences offers a broad understanding of Earth's landscape features and processes and includes a range of branches of the subject, including soil science, hydrology, geomorphology, physical geography, volcanology, sedimentary geology, coastal marine studies, engineering geology and environmental science.

Earth Sciences is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Earth Sciences may also be taken as a second major in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Earth Sciences as a single major for the BCC, BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points, including [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), 60 points from [EARTH211](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#), [EARTH251](#), and at least 45 points from 300-level Earth Sciences papers.

To complete Earth Sciences as part of a double major for the BCC, BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points, including [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), 60 points from [EARTH211](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#), [EARTH251](#), and at least 30 points from 300-level Earth Sciences papers.

Students with a special interest in physical geography should consult with the subject convenor before selecting their papers. The majority of papers in Earth Sciences include both laboratory practical and field work.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details can be found in brochures available from the School of Science office or website.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EarthSc) and GradDip(EarthSc)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EarthSc), PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EarthSc) and GradDip(EarthSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Earth Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Science.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EarthSc), PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Earth Sciences, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Earth Sciences, of which at least 30 points must be of research. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor.

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Normally, only 30 points from ENVSC coded papers may be taken as part of an Earth Sciences graduate qualification. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates

an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	
EARTH102	Discovering Planet Earth - Tūhuratia Papatūānuku
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH211	Earth Resources and Materials
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of Earth materials and resources. Topics covered include:	
EARTH221	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties.	
EARTH231	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa.	
EARTH241	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global ocean.	
EARTH251	Applied Earth Sciences
A field-based paper involving data collection and spatial analysis across Earth sciences, including geology, geomorphology, and environmental science.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH311	Volcanology
A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation	
EARTH312	Sedimentary Geology
This paper explores the links between sedimentary rocks and past environments through two major strands	
EARTH313	Engineering Geology
Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of Earth Sciences to ensure hazards associated with	
EARTH322	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchment	
EARTH331	Hydrology
This paper considers the impact of components of the hydrological cycle on the South West Pacific, particularly	
EARTH341	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation	
EARTH342	<i>Coastal Geomorphology and Management</i>
<i>This paper focuses on understanding of coastal processes, sediments, and evolution of coastal landforms</i>	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
EARTH501	Volcanic Techniques and Applications	15.0
This paper investigates geological techniques used to reconstruct eruption processes and histories, and the		
EARTH502	Land and Soil: Resources and Risks	15.0
In this paper students initially gain practical experience in large-scale soil mapping and in evaluating land-		
EARTH503	Coastal Processes: Analysis and Prediction	15.0

This paper considers techniques to predict coastal processes for management and research, including as

EARTH504	Geohazard Risk	15.0
----------	----------------	------

This seminar paper evaluates the methodologies used to characterise risk associated with geohazards, a

EARTH505	Fluvial Sedimentary Processes and Deposits	15.0
----------	--	------

This paper investigates the processes that control the evolution of the geomorphology and associated sec

EARTH506	Sedimentary Geology	15.0
----------	---------------------	------

A paper examining the application of sedimentary geological and geophysical principles, and models of E

EARTH508	Rock Slope Stability	15.0
----------	----------------------	------

This paper considers rock mechanics within Engineering Geology, including: strength of intact rocks and r

<i>EARTH509</i>	<i>Coastal Sedimentation and Management</i>	<i>15.0</i>
-----------------	---	-------------

This paper addresses modern contentious coastal issues involving sedimentation and sedimentary proce:

EARTH592	Dissertation	60.0
----------	--------------	------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

EARTH593	Earth Sciences Thesis	90.0
----------	-----------------------	------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

EARTH594	Earth Sciences Thesis	120.0
----------	-----------------------	-------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENVSC503	Greenhouse Gas Fluxes from Land	15.0
----------	---------------------------------	------

Processes and factors controlling exchanges of water, carbon and greenhouse gases in natural or manag

<i>SCIEN511</i>	<i>Scientific Supercomputing</i>	<i>15.0</i>
-----------------	----------------------------------	-------------

A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no pri

SCIEN512	Data Analysis and Experimental Design	15.0
----------	---------------------------------------	------

This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data

SCIEN589	Directed Study	15.0
----------	----------------	------

No description available.

SCIEN592	Dissertation	60.0
----------	--------------	------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SCIEN593	Thesis	90.0
----------	--------	------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIEN594	Thesis	120.0
----------	--------	-------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
EARTH800	Earth Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)

No description available.

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
EARTH900	Earth Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton), 22L (Hamilton)

No description available.

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Ecology and Biodiversity (2022)

In studying Ecology and Biodiversity you'll learn about the distribution, abundance, and biology of organisms and their role in New Zealand's most important ecosystems.

Ecology and Biodiversity is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Ecology and Biodiversity may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must take [BIOEB101](#), [BIOEB102](#), [BIOEB201](#), [BIOEB202](#), [BIOEB203](#), [BIOEB204](#), and 45 points from [BIOEB301](#), [BIOEB302](#), [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOEB306](#) and [BIOEB307](#).

To complete Ecology and Biodiversity as part of a double major, students must take [BIOEB101](#), [BIOEB102](#), [BIOEB201](#), [BIOEB202](#), [BIOEB203](#), [BIOEB204](#), and 30 points from [BIOEB301](#), [BIOEB302](#), [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOEB306](#) and [BIOEB307](#).

To complete a minor in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must take [BIOEB102](#) and 45 points above 100 level taken from the papers listed below, including at least 15 points at 200 level and 15 points at 300 level.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Postgraduate Convenor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Eco&Biod\) and GradDip\(Eco&Biod\)](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Eco&Biod), PGDip(Eco&Biod), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Eco&Biod) and GradDip(Eco&Biod)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Ecology and Biodiversity at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Eco&Biod), PGDip(Eco&Biod), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

To complete a postgraduate subject in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must complete a minimum of 60 points of taught papers at 500 level, including at least 30 points with an BIOEB prefix from the papers in List A, and a maximum of 30 points from the papers in List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically [SCIEN592](#) (60 points), [SCIEN593](#) (90 points) or [SCIEN594](#) (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: [BIOEB501](#), [BIOEB502](#), [BIOEB503](#), [BIOEB504](#), [BIOEB505](#) and [BIOEB506](#).

List B papers are: [BIOMO503](#), [BIOMO512](#), [EARTH502](#), [ENVSC502](#), [ENVSC504](#), [ENVSC505](#), [PSYCH538](#), [PSYCH559](#), [PSYCH561](#), [SCIEN511](#) and [SCIEN512](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB101	Concepts of Biology - Ngā Huatau o te Koiora
An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the	
BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau Koi
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB200	Behavioural Ecology & Conservation
The paper provides an introduction to the principles and concepts of behavioural ecology, and to the appl	
BIOEB201	Principles of Evolution
This paper examines the evolution and diversity of life. Topics include the history and philosophy of evolu	
BIOEB202	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-spec	
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function
This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur	
BIOEB204	Plant Structure and Function
Plants are key regulators of ecosystem processes, and actively respond to and change their environment:	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

BIOEB301	Advanced Animal Behaviour
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and invertebrate behaviour.	
BIOEB302	Advanced Zoology
An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and evolutionary adaptation.	
BIOEB303	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestrial ecosystems.	
BIOEB304	Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of macrophytes, zooplankton, and fish.	
BIOEB305	Marine Ecology
An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundamental processes of energy flow and nutrient cycling.	
BIOEB307	Advanced Plant Biology
An introduction to the discipline of plant physiological ecology and the interactions between plants and their environment.	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB501	Applications of Animal Behaviour
This paper will critically examine key research topics and current issues in Animal behaviour. We learn about the application of animal behaviour to conservation, agriculture, and industry.	
BIOEB502	Trends in Evolutionary and Environmental Genomics
This paper focuses on current trends in evolutionary and environmental genomics. The variety of contemporary research topics includes population genetics, phylogenetics, and the use of genomics in conservation.	
BIOEB503	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper examines fundamental ecological theory to understand patterns and processes in terrestrial ecosystems.	
BIOEB504	Freshwater Ecology
This paper provides a critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face, e.g., eutrophication, invasive species, and climate change.	
BIOEB505	Coastal and Estuarine Ecology

		This paper emphasises multi-disciplinary science to better understand the functioning of soft-sediment ec
BIOEB506	Environmental Physiology	
		An examination of selected topics in environmental physiology, considering how animals and plants intere
BIOEB592	Dissertation	
		A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
BIOEB593	Ecology and Biodiversity Thesis	
		An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
BIOEB594	Ecology and Biodiversity Thesis	
		An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
BIOMO503	Microbiomes	
		This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, inclu
BIOMO512	<i>Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science</i>	
		<i>This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular an</i>
EARTH502	Land and Soil: Resources and Risks	
		In this paper students initially gain practical experience in large-scale soil mapping and in evaluating land-
ENVSC502	Conservation and Restoration: Theory and Practice	
		This paper examines the application of scientific principles and theories in conservation biology and resto
ENVSC504	Pollution and Environmental Contaminants	
		This paper examines the ecological effects of chemical and non-chemical pollution. Analysing online data
ENVSC505	Environmental Systems: Biogeosciences across Scales	
		This paper examines how core concepts in the multidisciplinary field of biogeochemistry provide a system
PSYCH538	Applications of Behaviour Analysis	
		This paper focuses on the implementation of Applied Behaviour Analysis (ABA) in practice. Behavioural ir

PSYCH561	Behaviour Analysis: Concepts and Principles
This course provides an in-depth introduction to the conceptual foundations and core principles of behavior.	
SCIEN511	<i>Scientific Supercomputing</i>
<i>A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no prior knowledge of supercomputing.</i>	
SCIEN512	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data.	
SCIEN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCIEN593	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCIEN594	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOEB800	Ecology and Biodiversity MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton) & 22X (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOEB900	Ecology and Biodiversity PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22I (Tauranga), 22J (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



Economics (2022)

Economists help people, government and businesses to make better-informed decisions about using natural, human and financial resources to meet their future goals. Studying economics will develop the analytical skills needed for solving real-life issues ranging from employment and housing, to public health, transport and environmental pollution.

Economics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Business (BBus), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)) and Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Economics may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Economics as a single major for the BA, BBus, BCC, BMS(Hons) and BSocSc students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Economics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [BUSAN205](#), [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [ECONS200](#), [ECONS202](#), [ECONS301](#), and 45 points at 300-level from the papers listed for the subject. BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSAFE396](#) or [WSAFE399](#) in place of 15 points from the 45 point option list.

To complete Economics as part of a double major for the BA, BBus, BCC, BMS(Hons), BSocSc, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Economics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [BUSAN205](#), [ECONS200](#), [ECONS202](#), [ECONS301](#), and 30 points at 300-level from the papers listed for the subject.

To complete a minor in Economics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Economics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [ECONS101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Econ\) and GradDip\(Econ\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Econ\), PGDip\(Econ\), BBus\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MMS and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Econ) and GradDip(Econ)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Economics at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), BBus(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MMS and MSocSc

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), MMS and MSocSc.

There are no specified subject papers for the BBus(Hons) or PGCert(Econ).

PGDip(Econ) students must complete at least one of [ECONS501](#), [ECONS508](#), [ECONS528](#), [ECONS529](#) or [ECONS543](#).

MMS students must complete: [MNMGT582](#) and either [ECONS528](#) or [ECONS529](#); and one of [ECONS590](#), [ECONS591](#), [ECONS592](#), [ECONS593](#) or [ECONS594](#); and at least one paper from [ECONS501](#) or [ECONS508](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Economics, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [ECONS591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Economics.

To complete an MSocSc in Economics, students must take a 120 point thesis; or a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers; or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ECONS101	Economics for Business and Management	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Internet Wait
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
ECONS102	Economics and Society	15.0	22B (Hamilton)
This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
BUSAN205	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0
This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic		
ECONS200	Understanding the Global Economy	15.0

This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-

ECONS202	Microeconomics and Business Economics	15.0
--------------------------	---------------------------------------	------

This paper formally develops the economic theory of business and consumption decisions.

ECONS205	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0
--------------------------	---	------

This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
------	-------------	--------	-----------------------

ECONS301	Economic Growth and Wellbeing	15.0	22A (Hamilton)
--------------------------	-------------------------------	------	----------------

This paper covers the main macroeconomic models. There is analysis of the design and impact of macro

ECONS302	Microeconomics and Business Economics	15.0	22X (Zhejiang University)
--------------------------	---------------------------------------	------	---------------------------

This paper formally develops the economic theory of business and consumption decisions.

ECONS303	Applied Quantitative Research Methods	15.0	22A (Hamilton) & 22X (Z)
--------------------------	---------------------------------------	------	--------------------------

This paper provides essential quantitative skills for analysing empirical data, evaluating causal effects of a

ECONS304	International Economics Issues	15.0	22B (Hamilton)
--------------------------	--------------------------------	------	----------------

This paper covers in-depth analysis of the global economic environment, including international trade, acc

ECONS305	Entrepreneurial Discovery and Innovation	15.0	22B (Hamilton)
--------------------------	--	------	----------------

This paper utilises economic theory and methods to analyse entrepreneurial opportunity, behaviour and ri

ECONS306	Economics and Strategic Interaction	15.0	22B (Hamilton)
--------------------------	-------------------------------------	------	----------------

The aim of this paper is to provide an introduction to strategic thinking and analysis through the basic tech

ECONS307	Economics of Land, Water and Environment	15.0	22A (Hamilton)
--------------------------	--	------	----------------

This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea

WSAFE396	Management Internship	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Ta)
--------------------------	-----------------------	------	--------------------------

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

WSAFE399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tau
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the course.			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS501	Macroeconomic Analysis
This paper covers selected aspects of macroeconomic theory, policy and evidence. Most of the topics are	
ECONS506	Economics for Business
An analysis of the economics of business including producers, consumers, markets and the role of the State.	
ECONS507	Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics
This paper provides students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative techniques required for	
ECONS520	Microeconomic Analysis - Theory
This paper focuses on the application of microeconomic analysis. It includes consumer theory, risk and in	
ECONS524	Topics in Economic Policy Analysis
This paper focuses on selected topics in the economics of policy analysis.	
ECONS528	Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them	
ECONS529	Microeconometrics
This paper develops skills in cross-sectional and panel data pertaining to individuals, households and firm	
ECONS533	Topics in Trade and Development
This paper focuses on selected topics in trade and development. These will include aspects of trade polic	
ECONS543	Applied Econometrics
A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econom	

ECONS552	Global Trade Modelling
This paper introduces and applies general equilibrium modelling, particularly to international trade issues.	
ECONS590	Directed Study
Selected topics may be available. Please discuss these with the Graduate Convenor.	
ECONS591	Economics Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ECONS592	Economics Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ECONS593	Economics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ECONS594	Economics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MNMGT582	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in economics and finance.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ECONS800	Economics MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ECONS900	Economics PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22I (Tauranga), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Education (2022)

The subject encompasses a broad range of topics that reflect the far-reaching nature of the field. Educators are interested in how knowledge, skills and values are constructed, accumulated, and conveyed through formal and informal means.

The qualifications listed below are not Initial Teacher Education programmes. See the [Teaching](#) subject.

Education is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Education, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed under the subject Education or from the lists for [Arts Education](#), [Language and Literacy Education](#), [Maori Education](#), or [Mathematics Education](#) including at least one of [EDSOC101](#), [EDUCA110](#) or [HMDEV100](#), and at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the Cert\(Ed\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the Dip\(Ed\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(Ed\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Ed\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(Ed\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEd](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[Prescriptions for the EdD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the Cert(Ed)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Certificate. Papers should be taken from those listed for Adult Learning, Arts Education, Digital Learning, Education, Education and Society, Human Development and/or Language and Literacy Education.

Prescriptions for the Dip(Ed)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Diploma. Papers should be taken from those listed for Adult Learning, Arts Education, Digital Learning, Education, Education and Society, Human Development and/or Language and Literacy Education.

Prescriptions for the GradDip(Ed)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Graduate Diploma. Papers should be taken from those listed for Adult Learning, Arts Education, Digital Learning, Education, Education and Society, Human Development and/or Language and Literacy Education. Within the Graduate Diploma a specialisation is available in Arts Education.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Ed)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate. Papers should be taken from the prescriptions for Adult Learning, Arts Education, Counselling Studies, Education, Education and Society, Human Development, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and/or Science, Technology and Environmental Education.

The eEducation specialisation is not available in 2021.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Ed)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma. Papers should be taken from the prescriptions for Adult Learning, Arts Education, Counselling Studies, Education, Education and Society, Human Development, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and/or Science, Technology and Environmental Education (30 points may be taken from any other Postgraduate Diploma subject).

Within the Postgraduate Diploma, specialisations are available in eEducation, Global Studies in Education, and Maori Medium Teaching/Te Rōpu Tohu Paerua.

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the Master of Education, students must take 180 points at 500 level including at least 30 points from the subjects Adult Learning, Arts Education, Counselling Studies, Education, Education and Society, Educational Leadership, Human Development, Language and Literacy

Education, Mathematics Education, or Science, Technology and Environmental Education; one of the following Research Methods papers [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [MAOED500](#); and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Within the Master of Education, specialisations are available in Global Studies in Education, Professional Learning and STEM Education.

Within the Master of Education in Education, a specialisation is available in Te Ropu Tohu Paerua.

Up to 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the EdD

The Doctor of Education is a three-year full-time or six-year part-time professional doctorate in education for experienced education practitioners who have a strong academic record and who want to develop their profession through research. Students in this programme complete guided coursework and a thesis. This thesis critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and displays intellectual independence. It makes a substantial original contribution to the research area and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG100	Developing Digital Fluency

This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through digit

EDSOC101	The New Zealand Educational Context
--------------------------	-------------------------------------

The paper addresses the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping the educational contexts with

EDUCA110	How and why do we learn? An introduction
--------------------------	--

This introductory paper gives students opportunities to critically engage with a body of salient theoretical l

HMDEV100	Lifespan Development
--------------------------	----------------------

HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolo

MAOED100	Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Educa
--------------------------	---

This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N

WRITE100	Writing for Academic Success
--------------------------	------------------------------

The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begi

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG200	Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities
This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through elect	
EDUCA200	Te Hononga Tangata
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work	
EDUCA210	Learning Through Life: Contexts and Considerations
In this paper, students will explore contemporary considerations which shape learning and teaching across	
EDUCA290	Directed Study
This paper is available for those students involved in a specified project or study.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG300	<i>Developing of Digital Technologies: Contemporary Social and Educational Issues</i>
<i>This paper considers the broad range and pace of development in digital technologies, and implications for</i>	
DLRNG301	Digital Innovation Adoption and Theories of Digital Learning
This paper explores contemporary theories associated with digital innovation adoption and the design, de	
EDSOC303	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	
EDUCA303	Curriculum Perspectives
This paper examines curriculum conceptions, perspectives, and decision-making, through a range of histo	
EDUCA390	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
HMDEV320	Disability, Diversity and Inclusion: Intersecting Identities and Experiences
This paper investigates the question - What skills are required so to fully include disabled children, young	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG524	<i>Learning and Leadership in the Communication Age</i>
<i>This paper explores global rationale underpinning the use of digital technologies in teaching and learning,</i>	
DLRNG525	<i>eLearning Policy to Practice in the New Zealand Cont</i>
<i>This paper initially takes a global perspective reviewing and critiquing arguments for education's role in bu</i>	
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating ka
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	

EDUCA501	Professional Learning in Education Practice
This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning in educational practice, for cre	
EDUCA504	Critical Reflections on Decolonising Education Spaces
Students critically reflect on extensive literature, their responses and their learning journal completed thro	
EDUCA506	Educational Assessment
This paper provides an opportunity to develop in-depth knowledge and critical awareness of the theoretic	
EDUCA510	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi	
EDUCA515	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi	
EDUCA530	Special Topic
The content of this paper is determined case-by-case as it will be used when the content is determined by	
<i>EDUCA541</i>	<i>Using Evidence for Effective Practice</i>
<i>This paper aims to enable students to read, interpret, evaluate and use evidence to improve their own pe</i>	
EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
EDUCA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EDUCA592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
EDUCA594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

HMDEV502	Contemporary Issues in Adulthood
This paper focuses on adult development with an emphasis on ageing, diversity, culture and social justice	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	
MAOED501	Matauranga Reo Māori
Ka arohaehaehia nga ariaa ako, whakaako raanei i te reo Maori hei reo tuatahi, tuarua ranei, nga momo e	
MAOED502	Tirohanga Whakahaere
This paper explores the influence of social, cultural and political factors, nationally and internationally on l	
MAOED503	Te Whakaora Reo: Matauranga Rumaki
This paper examines indigenous theory and practice, indigenous language revival and indigenous langua	
MAOED523	Māori Educational Policies: Their Development and S
This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the c	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
EDUCA800	Education MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
EDUCA900	Education PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22I (Tauranga), 22J (Hamilton), 22J (T
<i>No description available.</i>			
EDUCA994	EdD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton) & 22X (Hamilton)

No description available.

EDUCA995

EdD Research Portfolio

120.0

22I (Hamilton) & 22X (Hamilton)

No description available.

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Education and Society (2022)

This subject involves critical inquiry into the social, political, cultural, and economic policies, theories and practices of education in New Zealand society. Its origins are in humanities and social science disciplines such as History, Philosophy, and Sociology, and it has close affinities with contemporary interdisciplinary fields exploring social policy, culture, gender, and work. Education and Society raises questions about the role of education in addressing issues of social justice, power and inequality.

Education and Society is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Education and Society may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Education and Society as a single major for the BA, BCC or the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Education and Society, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete either [EDSOC100](#) or [EDSOC101](#); at least 30 points from [EDSOC200](#), [EDSOC201](#) and [EDSOC202](#); and at least 30 points from [EDSOC300](#), [EDSOC301](#), [EDSOC302](#) and [EDSOC303](#).

To complete Education and Society as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Education and Society including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete either [EDSOC100](#) or [EDSOC101](#); at least 30 points from [EDSOC200](#), [EDSOC201](#) and [EDSOC202](#); and at least 30 points from [EDSOC300](#), [EDSOC301](#), [EDSOC302](#) and [EDSOC303](#).

To complete a minor in Education and Society, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Education and Society major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(EdSoc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(EdSoc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EdSoc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(EdSoc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEd](#)

[Prescriptions for the BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EdSoc)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Graduate Certificate. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the GradCert(EdSoc).

Prescriptions for the GradDip(EdSoc)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Graduate Diploma. The qualification must include [EDSOC101](#) and one of [EDSOC100](#), [EDSOC200](#) or [EDSOC201](#).

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdSoc)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGCert(EdSoc).

Prescriptions for the PGDip(EdSoc)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGDip(EdSoc).

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the Master of Education in Education and Society, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from 500 level papers in the Education and Society subject; one of the following research methods papers [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [MAOED500](#); and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Education and Society.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or

30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

Prescriptions for the BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Education and Society papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Education and Society papers or all their undergraduate Education and Society papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Education and Society, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [EDUCA590](#)), [EDUCA557](#) or [HISTY516](#).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Education and Society, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Education and Society (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across all 300 level papers.
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Education and Society (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Education and Society vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research methodology paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC100	Education: Past and Present
	This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol
EDSOC101	The New Zealand Educational Context
	The paper addresses the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping the educational contexts with

HISTY107	New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
This introductory paper provides students with an overview of Aotearoa New Zealand's histories through t	
PHILO150	The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
An introduction to philosophy that investigates a range of big questions. The big questions may include: d	
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC200	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
EDSOC201	The Purpose of Education
This paper is an introduction to the philosophy of education. It engages with a number of principles, includ	
EDSOC202	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theo	
EDSOC203	Education in the Moana: Critical Indigenous talatalanoa
This paper provides the foundational ideas and principles associated with Indigenous education aligned w	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC300	Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education

This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori a

EDSOC301

History of New Zealand Education

This paper explores the recent history of New Zealand education, with particular emphasis on the Tomorr

EDSOC302

Adults Learning for Life

This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focuss

EDSOC303

Education and Sexuality

A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i

EDUCA303

Curriculum Perspectives

This paper examines curriculum conceptions, perspectives, and decision-making, through a range of histo

EDUWK300

Community Engagement in Education

This paper provides opportunities for professional and personal development within varied work-related s

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<i>ADLNG500</i>	<i>Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education</i>
	<i>This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loc</i>
<i>EDSOC511</i>	<i>Curriculum Policy and Possibilities</i>
	<i>This paper provides a critical theory and practice underpinning for participants interested in curriculum pol</i>
<i>EDSOC533</i>	<i>Engaging Families and Communities in Early Years Programmes: Collaborative</i>
	<i>The paper offers theoretical understandings of working in early years settings that aim to integrate educat</i>
<i>EDUCA500</i>	<i>Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical T</i>
	<i>Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop</i>
<i>EDUCA557</i>	<i>Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods</i>
	<i>This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate</i>

EDUCA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EDUCA592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
EDUCA594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
GLOBE507	<i>International Educational Development</i>
<i>This paper explores the relationship between education, poverty and development in international context</i>	
GLOBE587	Globalisation, Cultures, Identities and Education
Globalisation challenges many assumptions about identities and cultures that impact on education. Focus	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	
MAOED523	Māori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Responses
This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the c	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Educational Leadership (2022)

This subject focuses on critical inquiry into the skills and knowledge needed by educational leaders to provide high quality and socially just education experiences and opportunities. Study in this field examines the personal, contextual, political, cultural, and economic influences which shape the work of educational leaders in a range of settings.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdLeadership)

Prescriptions for the PGDip(EdLeadership)

Prescriptions for the MEdLeadership

500 Level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdLeadership)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the Postgraduate Certificate. Students must take 60 points from the subject of Educational Leadership. Within the Postgraduate Certificate a specialisation is available in Coaching and Mentoring, which requires [EDLED503](#) and [EDLED506](#).

Prescriptions for the PGDip(EdLeadership)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including [EDLED501](#), [EDLED502](#), and at least a further 30 points from the Educational Leadership subject. 30 points may be taken from another Postgraduate Diploma subject.

Prescriptions for the MEdLeadership

To complete the Master of Educational Leadership, students must take 180 points at 500 level, including [EDLED501](#), [EDLED502](#), and one of [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#), or [MAOED500](#), and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, or a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Educational Leadership.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the Educational Leadership subject, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDLED501	Educational Leadership: Issues and Practices
	Reflective practitioners are introduced to theories and practices of educational leadership in this paper. M
EDLED502	Educational Leadership: Organisational Development
	This paper explores theories and practices of organisational development, culture and change in educati
EDLED503	Educational Leadership: Coaching and Mentoring
	This paper critically examines theories and models of continuing leadership development through mentori
EDLED504	Educational Leadership: Inquiry and Reflection
	This paper critically examines the contextual and relational nature of educational leadership in learning or
EDLED505	Educational Leadership for Social Justice
	This paper draws on research and theory from New Zealand and global contexts to critically examine leac
EDLED506	<i>Educational Leadership: Advanced Topics</i>
	<i>This paper advances the conceptual, theoretical and practical understanding of coaching and mentoring i</i>
EDLED507	<i>Educational Leadership: Professional Practice</i>
	<i>With the rapidly changing nature of the New Zealand educational landscape, opportunities for educationa</i>
EDLED510	Capstone: Application to Professional Practice
	In this capstone paper, students synthesise, reflect on, and apply the conceptual and practical knowledge

EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
EDUCA501	Professional Learning in Educational Practice
This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning in educational practice, for cre	
EDUCA541	Using Evidence for Effective Practice
<i>This paper aims to enable students to read, interpret, evaluate and use evidence to improve their own pra</i>	
EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: theory, e
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
EDUCA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EDUCA592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kau
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	
MAOED523	Māori Educational Policies: Their
This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the cu	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Educational Management (2022)

The Master of Educational Management is a postgraduate degree designed to provide the skills, knowledge and abilities that will enable graduates to advance professional practice in the field of leadership and management within the education context. The programme aims to provide professionals in the education sector with leadership and management expertise relevant to their roles that will enable them to advance their careers.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdM), PGDip(EdM) and MEdM

500 Level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdM), PGDip(EdM) and MEdM

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(EdM) and PGDip(EdM). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGCert(EdM) and PGDip(EdM) programmes.

To complete the Master of Educational Management students must take 180 points at 500 level including [EDLED502](#), [EDLED510](#), [MNMGT550](#), [MNMGT551](#), [MNMGT552](#), [MNMGT553](#), [MNMGT554](#); one of [EDLED501](#), [EDLED503](#) or [EDLED505](#); and one of [EDLED504](#) or [MNMGT555](#).

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDLED501	Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives
	Reflective practitioners are introduced to theories and practices of educational leadership in this paper. M
EDLED502	Educational Leadership: Organisational Change and Development
	This paper explores theories and practices of organisational development, culture and change in educatic
EDLED503	Educational Leadership: Coaching and Mentoring
	This paper critically examines theories and models of continuing leadership development through mentori
EDLED504	Educational Leadership: Inquiry in Organisations and Communities
	This paper critically examines the contextual and relational nature of educational leadership in learning or
EDLED505	Educational Leadership for Social Justice
	This paper draws on research and theory from New Zealand and global contexts to critically examine leac
MNMGT550	Management Strategy in Context
	This paper applies key strategic, communication and marketing frameworks and tools to the analysis of re
MNMGT551	Financial Analysis for Professionals
	This paper equips managers with the skills required to determine the financial health of an organisation, ir
MNMGT553	Managing People in Organisations
	This paper equips students with the skills and competencies required to enable, engage and empower wc
MNMGT554	Governance
	This paper takes an ambicultural approach to governance and covers the practicalities of business govern

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Electrical and Electronic Engineering (2022)

The Electrical and Electronic Engineering programme is a future-focussed integration of core electrical and electronic principles in modern power systems, electronic design, embedded systems and communication, with computer science and information technology knowledge and understanding, of programming, data management, artificial intelligence and cybersecurity.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Electrical and Electronic Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must complete the following papers: [COMPX102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Year 2

Students must complete the following papers: [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [ENGEE211](#), [ENGEE231](#),

[ENGEE233](#), [ENGEE281](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must complete the following papers: [COMPX310](#), [COMPX349](#), [ENGEE319](#), [ENGEE331](#), [ENGEE332](#), [ENGEE358](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#) and [ENGEN371](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must complete the following papers: [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#).

Plus 30 points from Set A: [ENGEE510](#), [ENGEE523](#), [ENGEE534](#) or [ENGEE536](#).

Plus 15 points from Set B: [COMPX518](#), [COMPX523](#), [COMPX525](#), [COMPX527](#), [COMPX529](#), [COMPX550](#) or [ENGEE532](#).

Plus another 15 points from either Set A or Set B, or [ENGEE505](#), [ENGEE531](#) or [ENGEE580](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming	15.0
This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing		
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A	15.0
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.		
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B	15.0
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes		
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing	15.0
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides the		
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers	15.0
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and applications		

ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering	15.0
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom		
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society	15.0
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t		
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering	15.0
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng		

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
COMPX204	Practical Networking and Cyber Security
This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications	
ENGEE211	Electromagnetics and Machines
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti	
ENGEE231	Electrical Circuits
This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENGEE281	Design of Smart Systems
The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and bu	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	

ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the work	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX310	Machine Learning
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s	
COMPX349	Embedded Systems
This course covers the principles and design of embedded systems, including micro-controllers, embedde	
ENGEE319	Smart Grids and the Internet of Things
This paper is concerned with the application of sensors and IoT to modern smart grid electrical power sys	
ENGEE331	Signals
This paper covers communications signalling and modulation, and signals fundamentals. Wired and wirel	
ENGEE332	Analogue Electronics
This paper covers the characteristics of diodes and BJTs, CE, CC, CB, Darlington and cascode configura	
ENGEE358	Control Theory and Applications
This paper teaches control theory and its applications in electrical and mechatronics engineering. The the	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	

ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects o	
COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
COMPX525	Deep Learning
This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and applications. It	
COMPX527	Secure Cloud Application Engineering
Software Engineering on the Cloud is extremely prevalent nowadays. In this paper, you will learn how to c	
COMPX529	Engineering Self-Adaptive Systems
Software-intensive systems need to manage themselves to fulfill dynamic requirements in a changing env	
ENGEE505	<i>Topics in Renewable Energy</i>
<i>The paper will introduce and explore one or more advanced topics in Renewable Energy systems.</i>	
ENGEE510	Sustainable Energy and Power Systems
This course provides an in-depth understanding of modern power systems, their operation and control, ar	
ENGEE523	Sensors, Instrumentation and Measurement

	An overview of instruments used by engineers, including sensor fundamentals and measurement uncertainty
ENGEE531	<i>Advanced Signal Processing</i>
	<i>This paper introduces advanced methods for digitally processing signals. It covers signal transforms with</i>
ENGEE532	Image Processing and Machine Vision
	This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the engineering context. Students
ENGEE534	<i>Transmission Lines and Antennas</i>
	<i>The paper uses classical electromagnetic theory to describe the propagation of electromagnetic waves ar</i>
ENGEE536	Power Electronics
	This paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects in
ENGEE580	<i>Mechatronic Projects</i>
	<i>The paper brings together electronic, programming, and mechanical skills into projects where real-time sy</i>
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
	The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project managemen
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
	This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The p

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Electronic Engineering (2022)

The Electronic Engineering programme is based on studies in electronics, mathematics, and physics. There are papers in design and a major electronic engineering project in the fourth year. Extensive experience is attained in electronic laboratories. Economic and professional training elements are also included. New Zealand's electronics manufacturing industry is one of the fastest growing industries in the country, and New Zealand has a shortage of skilled people. Companies are targeting niche markets, such as telecommunications, and export their products all over the world. The largest number of exporters is in the industrial/commercial field, followed by healthcare, radiocommunications and agriculture.

Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Electronic Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Electronic Engineering programme in 2020 onwards. Students who commenced Electronic Engineering in 2019 or prior should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice. Please refer to the new Electrical and Electronic Engineering subject for further information.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX201](#), [COMPX203](#), [ENGEE211](#), [ENGEE231](#), [ENGEE233](#), [ENGEE280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEE323](#), [ENGEE331](#), [ENGEE334](#), [ENGEE335](#), [ENGEE336](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#) and [ENGME352](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#).

Plus 60 points of electives from: [COMPX361](#), [COMPX310](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX301](#), [COMPX502](#), [COMPX521](#), [COMPX523](#), [COMPX529](#), [ENGME353](#), [ENGME357](#), [ENGEE531](#), [ENGEE532](#), [ENGEE580](#) or [ENGEN583](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming	15.0
This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing		
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A	15.0
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.		
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B	15.0

A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu		
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing	15.0
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th		
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers	15.0
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app		
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering	15.0
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom		
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society	15.0
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, f		
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering	15.0
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng		

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX201	Data Structures and Algorithms
This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dyna	
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENGEE211	Electromagnetics and Machines
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti	
ENGEE231	Electrical Circuits
This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors

This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con

ENGEE281	Design of Smart Systems
----------	-------------------------

The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and bu

ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
----------	-----------------------------------

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem

ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
----------	--------------------------

This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp

ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
----------	------------------------------

First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel

ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
----------	------------------------------

First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering o

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMPX301	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
----------	-----------------------------------

This course gives a survey of advanced algorithms and analysis of their performance, along with heuristic

COMPX310	Machine Learning
----------	------------------

This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s

COMPX324	User Experience Design
----------	------------------------

An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic

ENGEE331	Signals
----------	---------

This paper covers communications signalling and modulation, and signals fundamentals. Wired and wirele

ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
----------	-----------------------------------

Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.

ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri	
ENGME352	Control and Applications
This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. TI	
ENGME353	Mechanical and Electrical Machines
This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers appli	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX521	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper exposes students to selected machine learning algorithms and includes assignments that requ	
COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
COMPX529	Engineering Self-Adaptive Systems
Software-intensive systems need to manage themselves to fulfill dynamic requirements in a changing env	
ENGEE531	<i>Advanced Signal Processing</i>
<i>This paper introduces advanced methods for digitally processing signals. It covers signal transforms with</i>	

ENGEE532	Image Processing and Machine Vision
This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the engineering context. Students	
ENGEE580	<i>Mechatronic Projects</i>
<i>The paper brings together electronic, programming, and mechanical skills into projects where real-time sy</i>	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project managemen	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The p	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Electronics (2022)

Electronics is the science and technology concerned with the controlled flow of electrons and other carriers of electric charge. It covers theory, design, and construction of electronic devices, circuits, instruments, or systems.

To complete the previously offered major in Electronics for the BSc, students must gain 135 points in Electronics papers, including [ENGEN111](#), [PHYSC101](#), [ENGEE231](#), [ENGEE232](#), [ENGEE233](#), 15 points from [COMPX203](#), [ENGEE211](#) and [ENGEE280](#); and a minimum of 45 points of Electronics papers at 300 level.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details is contained in brochures available from the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Electronics major. Students who commenced the major in 2018 or prior, should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice. A specified programme in Electronic Engineering is available for the BE(Hons).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Elec\) and GradDip\(Elec\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Elec\), PGDip\(Elec\), MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEngPrac](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Elec) and GradDip(Elec)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Elec), PGDip(Elec), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Up to 30 points of the level 500 COMPX papers listed below can contribute to the major in Electronics. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Head of School.

Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Electronics, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGEE506](#), 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM513](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM532](#) and [EXMBM533](#), 60 points from [ENGEE516](#), [ENGEE532](#), [ENGEE585](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGEN588](#), [ENGME557](#) and [ENGME585](#), as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers	15.0
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app		

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENGEE211	Electromagnetics and Machines
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti	
ENGEE231	Electrical Circuits
This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENGEE281	Design of Smart Systems
The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and bu	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEE331	Signals
This paper covers communications signalling and modulation, and signals fundamentals. Wired and wirele	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX513	Topics in Computer Networks
One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.	
ENGEE506	Electronics Systems Analysis
This paper uses the approach of problem based learning for the analysis of common electronics circuits a	
ENGEE536	Power Electronics
This paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects in	
ENGEE591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENGEE592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENGEE593	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEE594	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEE595	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engi	
ENGME580	Product Innovation and Development
ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEE800	Electronics MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEE900	Electronics PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22X
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Embedded Systems (2022)

Embedded Systems is a specified programme under the Bachelor of Computer Science and contains papers that align with the needs of the ICT industry.

Embedded Systems is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Computer Science (BCompSc).

To complete Embedded Systems as a specified programme for the BCompSc, students must take the following papers:

Year 1: [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX102](#), [CSMAX170](#), [MATHS135](#), [STATS111](#) or [STATS121](#), [ENGEN101](#) or [MATHS165](#) or [PHILO102](#), [DIGIB101](#) or [MGSYS101](#), and [ENGEN111](#).

Year 2: [COMPX201](#) or [COMPX241](#), [COMPX202](#) or [COMPX242](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX223](#), [CSMAX270](#) and [ENGEE233](#).

Year 3: [COMPX301](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX361](#), either (15 points from any 300 level COMPX paper and one of [COMPX374](#) or [COMPX397](#)) or [COMPX371](#) or [COMPX398](#), [COMPX349](#), [ENGEE319](#) and 15 points from any subject at 200 level or above.

Note: Students intending to take [COMPX371](#) should take the prerequisite [SCIEN270](#) in Year 2 and defer [CSMAX270](#) to Year 3.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming	15.0	22A (H
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.			
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming	15.0	22B (H
This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing			
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences	15.0	22A (H
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe			
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0	22B (H
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap			
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A	15.0	22A (H
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.			
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing	15.0	22A (H
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th			
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers	15.0	22B (H
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app			
MATHS135	Discrete Structures	15.0	22B (H
An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such			
MATHS165	General Mathematics	15.0	22A (H
An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu			
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	22A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			
PHILO102	Introduction to Logic	15.0	22B (H

An introduction to symbolic logic, including formal testing of arguments for validity in propositional logic and

STATS111	Statistics for Science	15.0	22B (H
--------------------------	------------------------	------	--------

An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation

STATS121	Introduction to Statistical Methods	15.0	22A (H
--------------------------	-------------------------------------	------	--------

An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX201	Data Structures and Algorithms
This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dynamic	
COMPX202	Mobile Computing and Software Architecture
This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java, but also touching on alternative appro	
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
COMPX204	Practical Networking and Cyber Security
This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications	
COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web Applications, with p	
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database	
COMPX241	Software Engineering Design 1
This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dynamic	
COMPX242	Software Engineering Design 2
This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java introducing design methodologies in s	

CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issue	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX301	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
This course gives a survey of advanced algorithms and analysis of their performance, along with heuristic	
COMPX324	User Experience Design
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic	
COMPX349	Embedded Systems
This course covers the principles and design of embedded systems, including micro-controllers, embedde	
COMPX361	Logic and Computation
The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl	
COMPX371	Computer Science Work Placement
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a	
COMPX374	Software Engineering Industry Project
Students work in small groups to engineer a prototype for a medium-sized software project. Following est:	
COMPX397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
COMPX398	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	

This paper is concerned with the application of sensors and IoT to modern smart grid electrical power sys

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

Engineering (2022)

Engineering involves designing and creating processes, materials and devices. General Engineering papers are taken as part of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) degree at 100, 200, 300 and 500 levels.

The BE(Hons) is available in: [Chemical and Biological Engineering](#), [Civil Engineering](#), [Electrical and Electronic Engineering](#), [Environmental Engineering](#), [Materials and Process Engineering](#), [Mechanical Engineering](#), [Mechatronics Engineering](#) and [Software Engineering](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescription for the Cert\(PEngPrac\)](#)

[Prescription for the DipEM](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Eng\) and GradDip\(Eng\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Eng\), PGDip\(Eng\) and ME](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescription for the Cert(PEngPrac)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the Certificate. To complete a Certificate in Professional Engineering Practice (Cert(PEngPrac)) students must complete 90 points including [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN272](#), [ENGEN372](#) and [ENGEN570](#).

Prescription for the DipEM

The qualification [regulations](#) define the Diploma. To complete a Diploma in Engineering Management (DipEM) students must complete 120 points including [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN272](#), [ENGEN372](#) and [ENGEN570](#) and 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM521](#) or [EXMBM532](#).

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Eng) and GradDip(Eng)

A Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma is available to graduates who have not included Engineering at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Eng), PGDip(Eng) and ME

To complete an ME, students must complete the equivalent of 120 points at 500 level, including either [ENGEN593](#) or [ENGEN594](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN100	General Physics and Mathematics for Engineers
A review of core topics in engineering maths and numerical modelling that underpin study in professional	
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A

A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.

ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
-----------------	------------------------------------

A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu

ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
-----------------	-----------------------

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th

ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
-----------------	-----------------------

Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal

ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
-----------------	---------------------------

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app

ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
-----------------	-----------------------------------

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
-----------------	-------------------------

Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, l

ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
-----------------	----------------------------

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

PHYSC100	General Physics
-----------------	-----------------

This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
-------------	--------------------

ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
-----------------	-----------------

This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Ber

ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
-----------------	------------------------

This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve

ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGCV212	Structural Engineering 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	
ENGCV223	Water Engineering 1
This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Ber	
ENGCV231	Geotechnical Engineering 1
An introduction to the basic principles and concepts of geotechnical engineering, which includes soil char:	
ENGCV241	Highways and Surveying
Introduces the principles and techniques of land surveying and the basic theories and design techniques i	
ENGCV251	Construction 1
An understanding of the properties, limitations, and selection of materials used in construction is fundame	
ENGCV280	Civil Design Challenge 1
An introduction to the concept of design thinking in terms of identifying the users needs, ideation, and eva	
ENGEE211	Electromagnetics and Machines
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti	
ENGEE231	Electrical Circuits
This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENGEE281	Design of Smart Systems
The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and bu	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem)

ENGEN270

Engineering and Business

This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the work

ENGEN271

Engineering Work Placement 1

First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel

ENGEN272

Engineering Work Placement 1

First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering

ENGME221

Engineering Thermodynamics

This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro

ENGME251

Dynamics and Vibration

This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics a

ENGME280

Design and Manufacturing 1

The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me

ENGMP211

Materials 1

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces

ENGMP213

Mechanics of Materials 1

Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading

300 Level

Code

Paper Title

ENGEN301

Engineering Maths and Modelling 3

Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.

ENGEN370

Engineering and the Environment

This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic

ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member	
ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering discipline	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, ethics, and professional conduct.	
ENGEN581	<i>Honours Research Project</i>
<i>Final year honours research project carried out on a topic assigned and supervised by a member of staff.</i>	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The project is supervised by a staff member.	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member	
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member	

ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEN593	Engineering Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEN594	Engineering Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGME555	Advanced Control in Mechatronics
This paper teaches students the advanced application of control in mechatronics. This paper covers theor	
ENGME585	Industrial Technology and Innovation 1
Using Project Based Learning, this paper will furnish the student with an understanding of the innovation a	
ENGME586	Industrial Technology and Innovation 2
ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in	
ENGMP516	Materials Characterisation
This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials character	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEN800	Engineering MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)

No description available.

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEN900	Engineering PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton), 22L
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

English (2022)

English is about language, history and culture. It is about art and aesthetics, meaning and value. At the University of Waikato, papers are drawn from literatures written in English since Medieval times, and from all major English-speaking cultures, especially from the United Kingdom, North America, Australia, the Pacific and New Zealand. English is the home of the University's programme in Writing Studies.

English is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). English may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete English as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for English, including at least 45 points at 200 level and at least 60 points at 300 level. At least 105 points must be gained from ENGLI-coded papers.

To complete English as part of a double major for the BA and other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level.

To complete a minor in English, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the English major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Students considering graduate study in English are advised to include a range of modern and historical papers in English in their undergraduate programme of study.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English papers above 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included English at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a BA(Hons) in English, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [ENGLI591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for English.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in English, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in English (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA in English vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from

approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ENGLI100	Telling the Story	15.0
This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \		
ENGLI101	Adapting Stories	15.0
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creat		

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI200	Global Fictions
This paper examines literary responses to the contemporary world. We will study international writing that	
ENGLI201	Genre Studies: Tropes and Techniques
This paper is an introductory study of specific literary forms. This year, the focus will be on utopian and dy	
ENGLI202	Shakespeare's Worlds

This paper explores Shakespeare's worlds in performance and in print, examining his plays and poems in	
<i>PACIS201</i>	<i>Pacific Texts</i>
<i>This paper explores the diverse written, film, media and online texts of the Pacific region. The main focus</i>	
WRITE201	Applied Writing: Food Writing
This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food v	
WRITE202	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the stud	
WRITE203	Special Topic: Inspiring Work
This intensive, workshop-based paper, taught by award-winning novelist Catherine Chidgey, examines th	
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the app	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI300	Theory Matters
This paper reads primary literary texts through a range of theories of literature, for example, historicist app	
ENGLI301	Genre Studies: Challenging Forms
This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, travel writing, autobiography, a	
ENGLI303	Looking Back: Reading Now
This paper explores the dynamic relationship between contemporary readers and the reception of historic	
WRITE300	Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction
This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fiction	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI509	The Literature of Trauma
This paper explores the relationship between memory, suffering and writing in the literature of war, the Holocaust and the post-war period.	
ENGLI531	Literature and Medicine
This paper explores literature's engagement with the medicalised body and mind, mapping out the arts' relationship to the medical profession and the patient.	
ENGLI590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
ENGLI591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENGLI592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENGLI593	English Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGLI594	English Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
WRITE501	Writing for Publication
Writing for Publication will focus on writing for professional publication, examining the modes, standards and conventions of the genre.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGLI800	English MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGLI900	English PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton), 22L (Hami
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



English as a Second Language (2022)

These papers are very useful for improving the skills required for university study by students whose first language is not English. Students who would like to develop their confidence in the skills of speaking, writing, reading and listening in English are encouraged to choose an ENSLA paper as one of their elective papers. All papers are supported by the University's online learning system.

English as a Second Language is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in English as a Second Language, students must complete 60 points, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENSLA100	English for Professions
The paper is designed to provide practical experience in the application of English language skills and to	
ENSLA103	English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Writing

This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENSLA201	English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Listening
This paper is intended for students for whom English is an additional language. In this paper, students will	
ENSLA202	English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Speaking
This paper provides students with skills needed to understand and question academic texts. It covers skill	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

Environment and Society (2022)

The Environment and Society Masters programme is designed for graduates of undergraduate qualifications in social sciences, humanities, law, economics, education, management or environmental sciences. Students build on their qualifying degrees to gain advanced knowledge of environmental challenges, emergent inequalities, as well as global and local responses to environmental change. Conceptually, students learn to distinguish between different environmental perspectives and their application to concrete case studies. Students in the Master of Environment and Society complete a selection of core papers and engage in meaningful, independent research. The structure of the degree allows students to include relevant papers from other disciplines, such as environmental science, law and management, and provides an ideal way to encourage close interconnections between theory and practice across a broad range of issues and topics relevant to environment and society.

A Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert(EnvSoc)) and Postgraduate Diploma in Environment and Society (PGDip(EnvSoc)) are also available.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EnvSoc\), PGDip\(EnvSoc\) and MEnvSoc](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvSoc), PGDip(EnvSoc) and MEnvSoc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Environment and Society papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers of their major or all the undergraduate papers of their major.

To complete a PGCert(EnvSoc) students must complete 60 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least one of [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#).

To complete a PGDip(EnvSoc) students must complete 120 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from papers in Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including at least one of [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#). Students may include a 30-point dissertation.

To be admitted to the MEnvSoc, a student must have completed either:

a) a bachelor's degree in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B grade point average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their major or all of the undergraduate papers of their major, or

b) A bachelor's degree with honours or a postgraduate diploma in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B grade point average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MEnvSoc vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including either [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#), 30-60 points from papers in Appendix A or Appendix B of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to Environment and Society.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including 30-60 points from papers in Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including either [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#), and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to Environment and Society.

Notes:

1. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, be required to include one of the following research methodology papers in their programme of study: [ANTHY515](#), [EDUCA500](#), [MAORI570](#) or [MNMGT581](#).
2. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, include up

to 30 points in relevant papers outside of Appendix A or B of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#).

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY515	Ethnographic Research Methods
This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, an	
ANTHY521	Environmental Anthropology
This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engage	
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Cr
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
ENVPL510	Planning Theory
This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such a	
ENVSC504	Pollution and Environmental Contaminants
This paper examines the ecological effects of chemical and non-chemical pollution. Analysing online data	
ENVSC505	Environmental Systems: Biogeosciences across Scales
This paper examines how core concepts in the multidisciplinary field of biogeochemistry provide a system	
EVSOC591	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
EVSOC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
EVSOC593	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
EVSOC594	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
GEOGY520	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change

This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change

[HISTY512](#)

Environmental History

Environmental History explores the ways in which human societies, cultures, and economies have imagined

[LCOMM584](#)

Sustainable Futures

Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i

[MAORI502](#)

Sustainable Resource Issues

This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous people

[MAORI570](#)

Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and

This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most e

[MNMGT581](#)

Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

[POLSC537](#)

Environmental Politics and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and

[PSYCH555](#)

Environmental Psychology

Provides students with theoretical and practical knowledge in Environmental Psychology, the study of the

[THMGT502](#)

Tourism Development and the Environment

This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Environmental Engineering (2022)

The Environmental Engineering programme combines fundamentals of engineering, science, mathematics and computing with supporting papers from water resources, water quality, earth and ocean environments, environmental planning, modelling and sustainability, chemistry, and biology. Environmental engineers develop and evaluate and assess options, design equipment and systems, and develop regulations and controls to solve issues of water quality, water supply, waste reduction and disposal, soil and air quality management, and control noise. These help protect and improve the air, water and soil environments. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, companies and suppliers.

Environmental Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Environmental Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Note: Students who have completed ENGEV580 should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page



Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [BIOMO101](#) or [CHEMY102](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEV280](#), [ENGCV223](#), [ENGCV231](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGEV241](#), [ENGME221](#) and [ENVPL203](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [BIOMO203](#), [CHEMY201](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGEV343](#), [ENGEV380](#) and [ENVPL306](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEV581](#), [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#).

Plus 45 points of electives from: [ENGCB523](#), [ENGCV523](#), [ENGEV541](#) or [ENGEV542](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāpoi Ngota An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A

A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.

ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
-----------------	------------------------------------

A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu

ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
-----------------	-----------------------

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th

ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
-----------------	---------------------------

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app

ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
-----------------	-----------------------------------

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
-----------------	-------------------------

Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t

ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
-----------------	----------------------------

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra	
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	
ENGCV223	Water Engineering 1
This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Ber	
ENGCV231	Geotechnical Engineering 1
An introduction to the basic principles and concepts of geotechnical engineering, which includes soil char:	

ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem)	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the work	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering	
ENGEV241	Environmental Engineering 1
This paper covers skills, knowledge and capability for environmental engineers so they can understand, ir	
ENGEV280	Environmental Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors, biological systems and separation processes used by	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENVPL203	Urban Development in Aotearoa New Zealand
This paper will introduce students to the theory and practice of urban development in Aotearoa-New Zeal	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	

ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering	
ENGEV343	Ecological Engineering
This paper covers the principles of ecological engineering in a New Zealand context including the design, operation and management of unit processes	
ENGEV380	Environmental Engineering Design 2
This paper covers aspects of product and process design from the perspective of green engineering and sustainable design	
ENVPL306	Planning for a Changing Environment
The purpose of the paper is to provide students with knowledge relating to the changing environment globally	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems including power generation	
ENGCV523	Advanced Hydrology and Marine Engineering
This paper covers hydrologic and hydraulic modelling for civil engineering projects, including methodology and application	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, ethics and professional conduct	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project

	This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The p
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
ENGEV541	Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering
	This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water
ENGEV542	Waste Minimisation Engineering
	Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial s
ENGEV581	Advanced Environmental Engineering Design Challenge
	Engineering design principles applied to a complex Environmental Engineering design challenge. Detailed

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





Environmental Planning (2022)

Environmental Planning is an interdisciplinary subject that provides the knowledge and skills necessary for sustainable management of the environment. Environmental Planning encompasses an integrated approach that incorporates environmental, cultural, technological, social and economic dimensions to gain insight into environmental problems and help us manage our resources more effectively.

Environmental Planning is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP). Environmental Planning is also available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Environmental Planning may be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Environmental Planning as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points, including 105 points above 100 level and 60 points at 300 level or above. Students must complete [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL101](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL203](#), [GEOGY228](#), and 60 points from [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL302](#), [ENVPL303](#), [ENVPL306](#) and [ENVPL309](#).

To complete Environmental Planning as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL101](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL203](#), [GEOGY228](#) and 45 points from [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL302](#), [ENVPL303](#), [ENVPL306](#) and [ENVPL309](#).

To complete a minor in Environmental Planning, students must complete 60 points comprised of [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL203](#) and 15 points from [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL302](#), [ENVPL303](#), [ENVPL306](#) and [ENVPL309](#).

To complete the BEP specified programme, students must complete the compulsory papers listed in the regulations for the degree as well as the requirements of a stream.

To complete the requirements of the BEP, students must complete:

Level 100: [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL101](#) and [MAORI102](#).

Level 200: [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL203](#), [GEOGY209](#), [GEOGY219](#) and [GEOGY228](#).

Level 300: [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL302](#), [ENVPL303](#) [ENVPL306](#) and [ENVPL309](#).

Level 400: [ENVPL401](#), [ENVPL402](#), [ENVPL404](#), [ENVPL406](#), [ENVPL407](#) and [ENVPL490](#).

as well as the following:

15 points from [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC105](#), [ARTSC106](#) or [ENSLA103](#).

30 points from [BIOEB102](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [ENVSC101](#), [GEOGY102](#), [MAORI111](#) or [POLSC102](#).

The three BEP streams and their requirements are:

Science and the Environment: 30 points from [BIOEB102](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ENVSC101](#); and [ENVSC201](#); and 30 points from [BIOEB202](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#); and [SCIEN300](#); and 30 points from [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#) and [EARTH342](#).

Society and the Environment: 30 points from [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [GEOGY101](#), [GEOGY102](#), [POLSC102](#), [SOCIO101](#), [SOCPY100](#); and [POPST201](#); and 30 points from [ECONS200](#), [ECONS202](#) or [ECONS301](#), [ECONS204](#) or [ECONS307](#), [PHILO217](#), [POLCY212](#), [POLSC211](#), [SOCPY200](#); and one of [GEOGY301](#) or [POPST302](#); and 30 points from [ANTHY325](#), [ECONS301](#), [ECONS303](#), [ECONS307](#), [GEOGY301](#), [GEOGY309](#), [GEOGY323](#), [GEOGY328](#), [POLCY318](#), [POLSC327](#), [SOCPY300](#) and [SOCPY301](#).

Te Ara Taiao: Māori and the Environment: 30 points from [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI150](#); and [POPST201](#); and 30 points from [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI250](#); and one of [GEOGY301](#) or [POPST302](#); and 30 points from [ANTHY325](#), [MAORI302](#), [MAORI303](#), [MAORI304](#), [MAORI311](#), [MAORI312](#), [MAORI350](#).

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(EnvPlan\) and GradDip\(EnvPlan\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EnvPlan\), PGDip\(EnvPlan\) and MEP](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvPlan) and GradDip(EnvPlan)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available for students who have completed an undergraduate degree in subjects outside Environmental Planning, such as science or law, who wish to study at graduate level, or to upskill in the area of Environmental Planning.

To complete the Graduate Certificate in Environmental Planning (GradCert(EnvPlan)) students must complete 60 points comprising [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL300](#) and 30 points from two other ENVPL coded papers at 300 level or above.

To complete the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Planning (GradDip(EnvPlan)) students must complete 120 points at 100 level or above, including [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL203](#), and a further 15 points from ENVPL coded papers at 200 level or above (or [ENVPL100](#)), and [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL302](#), [ENVPL303](#), [ENVPL306](#) and [ENVPL309](#).

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvPlan), PGDip(EnvPlan) and MEP

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Planning (PGCert(EnvPlan)) students must complete 60 points at 500 level, from [ENVPL504](#), [ENVPL506](#), [ENVPL509](#), [ENVPL510](#) and [ENVPL511](#).

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Planning (PGDip(EnvPlan)) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, from [ENVPL504](#), [ENVPL506](#), [ENVPL508](#), [ENVPL509](#), [ENVPL510](#), [ENVPL511](#) and a further 15 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning.

Students who have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in Environmental Planning, may undertake an honours programme in the subject area of Resources and Environmental Planning.

The requirements for admission to the MEP are set out in the Faculty Graduate Handbook.

To complete an MEP, students must normally complete 120 points at 500 level or above in papers listed for Environmental Planning, including either a 60-point dissertation or a 90-point thesis or 120-

point thesis. The degree includes the option of a practicum paper, which may be particularly suitable for those candidates employed in the planning profession. Students should note the prerequisite papers.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
ARTSC103	Rights and Reason	15.0	22
Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protect			
ARTSC105	Language in Context	15.0	22
Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an			
ARTSC106	Critical Social Science Research: The Crisis of Climate Change	15.0	22
This paper is an introduction to critical social science research in Aotearoa New Zealand. It adopts an inte			
BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau Koiora	15.0	22
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec			
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua	15.0	22
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,			
EARTH102	Discovering Planet Earth - Tūhuratia Papatūānuku	15.0	22
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocl			
ECONS101	Economics for Business and Management	15.0	22
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
ECONS102	Economics and Society	15.0	22

This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking

ENSLA103	English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Writing	15.0	22
----------	---	------	----

This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English

ENVPL100	Introduction to Environmental Planning	15.0	22
----------	--	------	----

This paper focuses on the built and natural environments of New Zealand. What are the big environmental

ENVPL101	Future Cities	15.0	22
----------	---------------	------	----

Urban areas are under increased pressure from population growth, development, natural hazards and climate

ENVSC101	Environmental Science	15.0	22
----------	-----------------------	------	----

A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilisation

GEOGY101	Sustainable Geographies	15.0	22
----------	-------------------------	------	----

An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development

GEOGY102	A Planet Under Pressure	15.0	22
----------	-------------------------	------	----

This paper investigates the current, Anthropocene epoch – during which human activity has become the dominant

MAORI102	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World	15.0	22
----------	---	------	----

An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,

MAORI111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1	15.0	22
----------	------------------------------	------	----

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

MAORI112	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2	15.0	22
----------	------------------------------	------	----

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language

MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi	15.0	22
----------	---	------	----

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary

POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy	15.0	22
----------	---------------------------------	------	----

This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus

SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology	15.0	22
----------	---------------------------	------	----

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main

SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy	15.0	22
--------------------------	-------------------------------	------	----

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB202	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-species	
EARTH221	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,	
EARTH231	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa	
EARTH241	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global	
ECONS200	Understanding the Global Economy
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-being	
ENVPL201	Introduction to Resource Management
This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice of	
ENVPL203	Urban Development in Aotearoa New Zealand
This paper will introduce students to the theory and practice of urban development in Aotearoa-New Zealand	
ENVSC201	Environmental Monitoring
An introduction to reasons for, and design and implementation of, environmental monitoring in New Zealand	
GEOGY209	Health, People, Place

This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments

[GEOGY219](#)

Māori Lands and Communities

This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape

[GEOGY228](#)

Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Big Data

GIS and big data are revolutionising the application of Geography in the job market. This paper provides

[MAORI202](#)

Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy

This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen

[MAORI203](#)

Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples

The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th

[MAORI211](#)

Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required

[MAORI212](#)

Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maor

[MAORI250](#)

Māori Politics

This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,

[PHILO217](#)

Environmental Ethics

A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr

[POLCY212](#)

Power, Politics and Policy Analysis

This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti

[POLSC211](#)

Political Systems around the World

The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number o

[POPST201](#)

Population Studies

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu

[SOCPY200](#)

Social Policy and Social Issues

The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB303	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestrial ecosystems.	
BIOEB304	Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of macrophytes, zooplankton, and fish communities.	
BIOEB305	Marine Ecology
An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundamental principles of marine ecology, including the structure and function of marine communities and the impact of human activities on marine ecosystems.	
EARTH322	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchment scale, and the implications for soil and water management.	
EARTH331	Hydrology
This paper considers the impact of components of the hydrological cycle on the South West Pacific, particularly the effects of climate change on hydrology.	
EARTH341	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation, coastal upwelling, and the impact of human activities on coastal ecosystems.	
EARTH342	<i>Coastal Geomorphology and Management</i>
<i>This paper focuses on understanding of coastal processes, sediments, and evolution of coastal landforms.</i>	
ECONS301	Economic Growth and Wellbeing
This paper covers the main macroeconomic models. There is analysis of the design and impact of macroeconomic policy.	
ECONS303	Applied Quantitative Research Methods
This paper provides essential quantitative skills for analysing empirical data, evaluating causal effects of economic policy, and using econometric models.	
ECONS307	Economics of Land, Water and Environment

This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving real-world problems.

ENVPL300 Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand

This paper provides students with a practical understanding of the broad range of different types of contemporary planning practice.

ENVPL302 Māori Resource Management

This paper introduces Maori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemporary planning practice.

ENVPL303 Environmental Assessment and Policy

This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prepared and used in practice.

ENVPL306 Planning for a Changing Environment

The purpose of the paper is to provide students with knowledge relating to the changing environment and the role of planning in responding to these changes.

ENVPL309 Urban Spatial Analysis

This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for planning practice in an urban context.

GEOGY301 Disasters and Development

Development has a significant influence on the way in which hazards impact on people, and the occurrence of disasters.

GEOGY309 Gender, Place and Culture

This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections between gender, place and culture.

GEOGY328 Geographical Information Systems

GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are in high demand.

MAORI302 Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges

This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Maori has had and has taken in various post-colonial contexts.

MAORI303 Critical Indigenous Theory

This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indigenous theory.

MAORI304 Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts

This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing issues of our time.

MAORI311 Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1

I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pu

MAORI312

Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2

I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero

MAORI350

Mana Motuhake

A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p

POLCY318

Global Environmental Politics and Policy

This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm

POPST302

Exploring Population Change

This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used exte

SCIEN300

Science Communication

This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It give

SOCPY300

Social Policy

This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL401	Planning Theory
This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as	
ENVPL402	Plan and Consents
This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource manag	
ENVPL404	Plan Making
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of plan development processes and develop skills relevan	
ENVPL406	Planning Law

This paper is designed to provide students with strong knowledge of the legal context of planning relevant

ENVPL407

Professional Planning Skills

This is a practical, workshop-based paper which provides students with an understanding of a range of pr

ENVPL490

Directed Study

This paper provides students with the opportunity to undertake an in-depth study of a contemporary issue

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL502	Environmental Planning: Practicum
This paper is conducted in the workplace with supervision from University staff and a workplace supervi	
ENVPL504	Plan Making
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of plan development processes and develop skills relevan	
ENVPL506	Planning Law
This paper is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge of the legal context of planning rele	
ENVPL507	Professional Planning Skills
This course develops specific professional skills required by planners and other professionals working in p	
ENVPL508	Plan and Consents
This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource manag	
ENVPL509	Urban Spatial Analysis
This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for planning practice in an urban co	
ENVPL510	Planning Theory
This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such a	
ENVPL511	Environmental and Resource Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand
An examination of environmental law and policy relevant to the practice of planning and resource manage	

ENVPL589	Directed Study
This paper will provide students with the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
ENVPL590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
ENVPL591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENVPL592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENVPL593	Environmental Planning Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENVPL594	Environmental Planning Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
GEOGY520	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change.	
GEOGY538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' era.	
GEOGY558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are in demand.	
MAORI502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous people.	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and the role of government and non-government organisations.	

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENVPL900	Environmental Planning PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Harr
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Environmental Sciences (2022)

Environmental Sciences are interdisciplinary with a focus on ecology, soil and water environments and geochemistry.

Environmental Sciences is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Environmental Sciences may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Environmental Sciences as a single major for the BCC, BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points including [EARTH101](#), [ENVSC101](#), [ENVSC201](#) and [ENVPL303](#); one of [BIOEB202](#) or [BIOMO203](#); one of [CHEMY204](#) or [ENVSC202](#); one of [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) or [EARTH241](#); and two papers in different subject areas from [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [EARTH313](#), [EARTH321](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#), [EARTH342](#), or [ENVSC302](#).

To complete Environmental Sciences as part of a double major for the BCC, BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including [EARTH101](#), [ENVSC101](#), [ENVSC201](#) and [ENVPL303](#); one of [BIOEB202](#) or [BIOMO203](#); one of [CHEMY204](#) or [ENVSC202](#); one of [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) or [EARTH241](#); one of [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [EARTH313](#), [EARTH321](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#), [EARTH342](#) or [ENVSC302](#).

To complete a minor in Environmental Sciences, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Environmental Sciences major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [ENVSC101](#) and [ENVSC201](#).

Note: Students who commenced a major in Environmental Sciences in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(EnvSc\) and GradDip\(EnvSc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EnvSci\), PGDip\(EnvSci\), BSc\(Hons\), MSc, MSc\(Res\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvSc) and GradDip(EnvSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Environmental Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvSci), PGDip(EnvSci), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

To complete a postgraduate subject in Environmental Sciences, students must complete a minimum of 60 points of taught papers at 500 level, including at least 30 points with an ENVSC prefix from the papers in List A, and a maximum of 30 points from the papers in List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically [SCIEN592](#) (60 points), [SCIEN593](#) (90 points) or [SCIEN594](#) (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: [ENVSC501](#), [ENVSC502](#), [ENVSC503](#), [ENVSC504](#) and [ENVSC505](#).

List B papers are: [BIOEB503](#), [BIOEB504](#), [BIOEB505](#), [BIOEB506](#), [BIOMO503](#), [BIOMO512](#), [CHEMY503](#), [EARTH501](#), [EARTH502](#), [EARTH503](#), [EARTH504](#), [EARTH505](#), [EARTH506](#), [ENGEV544](#), [ENGEV545](#), [SCIEN511](#) and [SCIEN512](#).

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of

research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau
	An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao
	This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineer
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga
	A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua
	A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,
ENVSC101	Environmental Science
	A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilis

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB202	Principles of Ecology
	This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-speci
BIOMO202	Genetics
	This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evol
BIOMO203	Microbiology
	This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry

This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance	
EARTH221	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties	
EARTH231	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa	
EARTH241	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global environment	
ENVSC201	Environmental Monitoring
An introduction to reasons for, and design and implementation of, environmental monitoring in New Zealand	
ENVSC202	Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry
This paper is a broad introduction into environmental chemistry and geochemistry including the formation and distribution of minerals	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB303	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestrial ecosystems	
BIOEB304	Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of macroinvertebrates	
BIOEB305	Marine Ecology
An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundamental processes of marine ecology	
CHEMY304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including mass spectrometry, inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry, and electrochemistry	
EARTH313	Engineering Geology

Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of Earth Sciences to ensure hazards associated v

[EARTH322](#)

Soil and Water Management

This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchm

[EARTH331](#)

Hydrology

This paper considers the impact of components of the hydrological cycle on the South West Pacific, partic

[EARTH341](#)

Coastal Oceanography

This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation

[EARTH342](#)

Coastal Geomorphology and Management

This paper focuses on understanding of coastal processes, sediments, and evolution of coastal landforms

[ENVPL303](#)

Environmental Assessment and Policy

This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prep

400 Level

Code

Paper Title

[LEGAL434](#)

Environmental Law

This paper examines the foundations and principles of environmental and resource management law, the

500 Level

Code

Paper Title

[BIOEB503](#)

Terrestrial Ecology

This paper examines fundamental ecological theory to understand patterns and processes in terrestrial ec

[BIOEB504](#)

Freshwater Ecology

This paper provides a critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face, e.g., eutrophication,

BIOEB505	Coastal and Estuarine Ecology
This paper emphasises multi-disciplinary science to better understand the functioning of soft-sediment ec	
BIOEB506	Environmental Physiology
An examination of selected topics in environmental physiology, considering how animals and plants intera	
BIOMO503	Microbiomes
This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, inclu	
BIOMO512	<i>Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science</i>
<i>This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular an</i>	
CHEMY503	Analytical Methodology
An advanced study of analytical methodology and instrumental techniques, this will investigate sample ex	
EARTH501	Volcanic Techniques and Applications
This paper investigates geological techniques used to reconstruct eruption processes and histories, and t	
EARTH502	Land and Soil: Resources and Risks
In this paper students initially gain practical experience in large-scale soil mapping and in evaluating land-	
EARTH503	Coastal Processes: Analysis and Prediction
This paper considers techniques to predict coastal processes for management and research, including as	
EARTH504	Geohazard Risk
This seminar paper evaluates the methodologies used to characterise risk associated with geohazards, a	
EARTH505	Fluvial Sedimentary Processes and Deposits
This paper investigates the processes that control the evolution of the geomorphology and associated sec	
EARTH506	Sedimentary Geology
A paper examining the application of sedimentary geological and geophysical principles, and models of E	
ENVSC502	Conservation and Restoration: Theory and Practice
This paper examines the application of scientific principles and theories in conservation biology and resto	

ENVSC503	Greenhouse Gas Fluxes from Land
Processes and factors controlling exchanges of water, carbon and greenhouse gases in natural or managed ecosystems.	
ENVSC504	Pollution and Environmental Contaminants
This paper examines the ecological effects of chemical and non-chemical pollution. Analysing online data and field measurements.	
ENVSC505	Environmental Systems: Biogeosciences across Scales
This paper examines how core concepts in the multidisciplinary field of biogeochemistry provide a systems approach to environmental science.	
ENVSC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation - 60 points.	
ENVSC593	Environmental Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research - 90 points.	
ENVSC594	Environmental Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research - 120 points.	
SCIEN511	<i>Scientific Supercomputing</i>
<i>A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no prior knowledge of supercomputing.</i>	
SCIEN512	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data.	
SCIEN589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
SCIEN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCIEN593	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCIEN594	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENVSC800	Environmental Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENVSC900	Environmental Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Har
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Esports (2022)

Sport, videogames, entertainment, marketing and events. Esports is the rapidly growing competitive videogaming industry with big brands and companies flocking to invest. Learn what makes this industry tick and integrate those learnings within your career path. For enthusiasts and forward thinkers who want to get ahead of the game.

Esports is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Esports, students must complete 60 points, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Students must complete [SDCOA101](#) and [MEDIA309](#), the remaining 30 points must be selected from the papers below. Students do not have to follow a listed pathway; however, the following pathways are available.

Athletes and Coaching pathway

[HPSCI101](#), [HSHUP102](#), [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#), [HSHUP201](#) or [SDCOA202](#).

Industry, Events and Management pathway

[SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA202](#), [PUBRL303](#) or [SDCOA303](#).

Design, Media and Production pathway

[CSMAX101](#), [DSIGN125](#), [MEDIA102](#), [DSIGN271](#) or [SDCOA303](#).

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CSMAX101	The World of Data
This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
HPSCI101	Introduction to Human Performance Science
This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	
HSHUP102	The Fundamentals of Coaching and Instruction
This paper develops an introductory working knowledge of coaching and instructing including communica	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	
SDCOA101	Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues
In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultu	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN271	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	
HPSCI202	Psychomotor Learning and Performance

The paper provides a broad research-informed introduction to themes associated with perceptual and psy

HPSCI203

Nutrition for Health and Exercise

This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focu

HSHUP201

Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance

This paper addresses key psychological aspects of health, sport and human performance. Select psychol

SDCOA201

Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society

In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,

SDCOA202

Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts

Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisator

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MEDIA309	Game, Play and Society
This paper examines interactive digital gaming as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that	
PUBRL303	Events Management
This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and	
SDCOA303	Sport, Media and Communication
This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop know	

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Ethics (2022)

The study of Ethics provides an excellent grounding in evaluative theory and reasoning for a professional future in the public service, the health sector, social work, with environmental agencies, and in business. You will gain the tools and capabilities you need to become inspirational leaders in your community and in your working life, enabling you to feel confident in your capability to reflect on doing 'the right thing' and following through on that reflection.

Ethics may be taken as a minor.

To complete a minor in Ethics, students must complete 60 points, including at least 30 points above 100 level from [PHILO106](#), [PHILO215](#), [PHILO217](#), [PHILO218](#), [PHILO225](#), [PHILO309](#) and [PHILO315](#).

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Ethics major, Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in 2021 and onwards. Students enrolled previously are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[100 Level](#)

Code	Paper Title
PHILO106	Social and Moral Philosophy
An investigation of contemporary moral and social issues from a practical ethics perspective. Issues may	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
This paper introduces students to central issues in Moral and Political Philosophy, using texts from histori	
PHILO217	Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr	
PHILO218	Ethics at Work
A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe	
PHILO225	Happiness and Wellbeing
Drawing on ancient wisdom and modern science, this paper investigates the meaning and value of happir	
POLSC201	Modern Political Thinkers
This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Lo	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

PHILO309	Experiments in Ethics
The paper uses thought experiments to introduce students to central issues in contemporary moral philos	
PHILO317	Environmental Ethics
Do we have moral obligations toward nature? How should human beings treat the natural world? This pap	
PHILO318	Ethics at Work
This is an applied ethics paper focussing on the professions, research and business. It examines contemp	
PHILO390	Directed Study
This paper offers students an opportunity to undertake advanced research on a specific topic of philosop	

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL436	Legal Ethics
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Executive Education (2022)

Waikato Management School offers a range of highly practical executive and corporate development training programmes. These are designed to meet the specific individual and organisational development needs of different industry sectors. Programmes are generally offered on a 'cohort' basis. Therefore, enrolment into individual papers is often not possible. In most cases it is not possible to cross-credit papers from these applied postgraduate programmes to or from undergraduate or graduate qualifications.

Note: Initial enquiries about the MBA, MBM or specialised Corporate Programmes should be made to Executive Education at the Waikato Management School, phone +64 7 838 4833 or email execed@waikato.ac.nz.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the MBA](#)

[Prescriptions for the MBM](#)

[Corporate Programmes](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the MBA

MBA students must complete [EXMBA557](#), [EXMBA558](#), [EXMBA559](#), [EXMBA560](#), [EXMBA561](#), [EXMBA562](#), [EXMBA563](#), [EXMBA564](#), [EXMBA565](#), [EXMBA566](#) and [EXMBA567](#).

Prescriptions for the MBM

MBM students must complete [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM513](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM531](#), [EXMBM532](#), and [EXMBM533](#).

Corporate Programmes

Further information on these specialised programmes can be obtained by contacting Executive Education at the Waikato Management School, phone +64 7 838 4833 or email execed@waikato.ac.nz.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EXLD587	<i>Directed Study</i>
<i>No description available.</i>	
EXMBA557	Competing in a Complex World
This paper applies key strategic, communication and marketing frameworks and tools to the analysis of re	
EXMBA558	Understanding the Business Environment
This paper explores how an increasingly volatile, uncertain, complex and ambiguous (VUCA) world, both	
EXMBA559	Financial Analysis and Performance
This paper equips managers with the skills required to determine the financial health of an organisation, ir	
EXMBA560	People and Productivity
In the context of how to prepare for tomorrows workforce, this paper equips students with the skills and cc	
EXMBA561	Leadership for Growth and Development
Through the application of leadership knowledge and skill (self, team and organization), together with dec	
EXMBA562	Creating Positive Disruption
The rate of technological and market change is placing increasing pressure on incumbent business. Orga	
EXMBA563	Leading Transformation in Organisations
With the complexity of business today the practice of leading change has never had greater significance.	
EXMBA564	Governance and Responsible Engagement

	This paper takes an ambicultural approach to governance and covers the practicalities of business govern
EXMBA565	High Impact Project
	This paper provides an opportunity for the student to investigate a topic in depth and conduct applied rese
EXMBA566	Breaking Boundaries – The Global Business Experience
	How do businesses engage with international markets? The paper explores the strategies of international
EXMBA567	Contemporary and Future Issues for Leaders
	In a world where the only constant is change itself the issues facing today's leaders are complex and vari
EXMBA589	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
EXMBA590	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
EXMBM511	Communication and Collaboration in Organisations
	In the context of organisational behaviour, this paper equips students with the key communications, interc
EXMBM512	Leadership and Change Management
	Effective Leadership is an essential component for organisational and business success. This paper help
EXMBM513	Sustainability and Responsible Management
	In the complex world facing managers today, sustainability and responsible management has never had a
EXMBM514	Economics and the Global Context
	Understand key concepts and tools of economic analysis to examine decision-making at the micro and m
EXMBM521	Strategic Management and Decision Making
	Apply your strategic thinking skills to explore how organisations can achieve long term competitive advant
EXMBM522	Marketing Strategy
	This paper presents a strategic view of marketing to illustrate what drives value for customers, organisati

EXMBM523	Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
All businesses today are digital businesses and this paper provides a deeper appreciation of the critical role of digital technology in business.	
EXMBM524	Financial Analysis
This paper equips students with the financial literacy skills required to interpret financial data and analyse financial statements.	
EXMBM531	Applied Research and Consultancy Practices
This paper develops ability in applied research methods and ethical business practices as students plan and execute a research project.	
EXMBM532	Managing Innovation and Value Creation
Managing innovation and creating value for business is a key skill for aspiring managers. This paper equips students with the skills to identify and manage innovation.	
EXMBM533	Integrative Learning Project
This final capstone paper seeks to integrate all the learnings from the MBM programme in the context of a real-world business scenario.	
MRKTG561	Marketing Management
This paper focuses on the role of marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, consumer behaviour, and marketing strategy.	
MRKTG562	Strategic Marketing Analysis, Planning and Control
This paper cultivates students' abilities in applying strategic marketing planning processes and concepts to a business context.	
SCMGT562	<i>Managing Transport, Storage and Procurement</i>
<i>Logistics plays a key role in the success of many organisations and their ability to get their products to the customer.</i>	
SCMGT563	<i>Managing Manufacturing and Service Operations</i>
<i>In today's competitive environment, customer satisfaction and profitability are heavily dependent on operational efficiency.</i>	

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Finance (2022)

Finance is about making better investment decisions with money, shares and other assets to generate wealth, and helping organisations add value for their shareholders. You'll develop a broad understanding of how the world's financial markets operate, and gain the analytical skills required for a well-paid career in the financial/business sectors anywhere in the world.

Finance is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Finance may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Finance as a single major for the BBus or BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Finance, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#), [MATHS168](#), [FINAN200](#), [FINAN202](#), [FINAN204](#), [FINAN302](#), [FINAN305](#), and 30 points from [FINAN303](#), [FINAN304](#) or [FINAN306](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSAFE396](#) or [WSAFE399](#) in place of 15 points from the 30 point option list.

To complete Finance as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Finance, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#), [MATHS168](#), [FINAN200](#), [FINAN202](#), [FINAN204](#), [FINAN302](#), [FINAN305](#), and 15 points from [FINAN303](#), [FINAN304](#) or [FINAN306](#).

To complete a minor in Finance, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Finance major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#).

Note: Students that have a total of 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in Mathematics, Statistics or Calculus can replace [MATHS168](#) with one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [MGYS101](#), [MRKTG101](#) or [STMGT101](#).

Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Fin\) and GradDip\(Fin\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Fin\), PGDip\(Fin\), BBus\(Hons\) and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MAppFin](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fin) and GradDip(Fin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Finance at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin), BBus(Hons) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BBus(Hons), and PGCert(Fin) programmes.

PGDip(Fin) students must complete [FINAN511](#) and [FINAN512](#).

MMS students must complete [FINAN511](#), [FINAN512](#), either [MNMGT581](#) or [MNMGT582](#), and one of [FINAN590](#), [FINAN591](#), [FINAN592](#), [FINAN593](#) or [FINAN594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the MAppFin

MAppFin students must complete [ACCTN570](#), [ECONS506](#), [ECONS507](#), [ECONS543](#), [FINAN500](#), [FINAN506](#), [FINAN508](#), [FINAN509](#), [FINAN515](#), [FINAN518](#), [FINAN520](#), and either [FINAN521](#) or [WSAFE500](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Internet Waikato College), 22E (Tauranga)
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital markets.			
MATHS168	Preparatory Mathematics	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22B (Hamilton) & 22JS (Hamilton)
Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance for students to complete their 100 level mathematics.			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FINAN200	Financial Management 1	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga)
This paper deals with the principles and practice of financial management. It examines corporate capital budgeting, risk management, and financial statement analysis.			
FINAN202	Investments 1	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22B (Hamilton)
This paper deals with the principles and practice of investment analysis. Building upon the concepts of risk and return, it examines the valuation of stocks and bonds.			
FINAN204	Entrepreneurial Finance	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga)
This paper investigates the key issues relating to small business finance, especially in New Zealand. Emphasis is placed on the financial aspects of business planning and financing.			

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
FINAN302	Investments 2	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga), 22A (Wellington)
This paper extends student competency in the valuation of fixed income securities, equities and alternative investments.			
FINAN303	Computer Modelling in Finance	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga), 22A (Wellington)
This paper introduces the use of spreadsheets and programming in building appropriate and credible financial models.			
FINAN304	Financial Risk Management	15.0	22B (Hamilton), 22B (Tauranga), 22B (Wellington)
This paper develops student understanding of risk markets and how financial institutions and firms manage risk.			
FINAN305	Financial Management 2	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22B (Hamilton), 22B (Wellington)
As a second paper in financial management, this paper further examines a firm's capital structure policy, capital budgeting and financial ratios.			
FINAN306	Capital Markets and Financial Institutions	15.0	22B (Hamilton), 22B (Tauranga) & 22B (Wellington)
This paper provides students with an introduction to Australasian financial markets and an evaluation of the performance of financial institutions.			
FINAN399	Applied Project in Finance	15.0	22X (Zhejiang University City College)
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to finance.			
WSAFE396	Management Internship	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga), 22A (Wellington)
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline in a real-world setting.			
WSAFE399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga), 22A (Wellington)
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to business.			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS528	Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them to analyse economic data.	

ECONS543	Applied Econometrics
A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econometrics.	
FINAN500	Financial Management and Institutions
This paper provides students with a deep understanding of banking and financial services sector, focusing on the role of financial institutions in the economy.	
FINAN504	International Corporate Finance
This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines the financial management of multinational corporations.	
FINAN506	Corporate Finance
This paper is designed to prepare students to develop the leadership skills necessary for making optimal financial decisions in a corporate context.	
FINAN508	Investments and Financial Markets
This paper provides an introduction to the structure and functioning of equity, bond markets, and derivatives markets.	
FINAN509	Financial Modelling
This paper develops student skills in the effective use of spreadsheets and programming in building appropriate financial models.	
FINAN511	Advanced Corporate Finance
This paper presents advanced corporate finance theory pertaining to the cost of capital, capital structures, and dividend policy.	
FINAN512	Investments and Portfolios
This paper presents advanced portfolio theory and develops student competency in portfolio analysis. Students will be able to apply portfolio theory to real-world investment decisions.	
FINAN515	International Finance
This paper develops student understanding of foreign exchange markets within the international financial system.	
FINAN518	Financial Risk Management
This advanced paper utilising the latest research pertaining to financial risk develops student skills in managing financial risk.	
FINAN519	Derivatives
This paper aims to enhance students' ability to understand and analyse derivatives beyond simple futures contracts.	
FINAN520	Financial Econometrics

This paper equips students with advanced tools for the analysis of financial data, including the return fore

FINAN521	Finance Project
----------	-----------------

This paper provides students with an opportunity to demonstrate knowledge learnt in this programme by c

FINAN590	Directed Study
----------	----------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

FINAN591	Finance Dissertation
----------	----------------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

FINAN592	Finance Dissertation
----------	----------------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

FINAN593	Finance Thesis
----------	----------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

FINAN594	Finance Thesis
----------	----------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MNMGT582	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance
----------	--

This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in economics and finance

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FINAN800	Finance MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FINAN900	Finance PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22X (Ha

No description available.

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Forensic Psychology (2022)

Forensic Psychology links psychology to both criminal behaviour and its reduction and prevention, and to the functions of the legal and correctional systems. This subject will also give students an opportunity to align the strong empirical and theoretical traditions from western psychology to Māori-led approaches to understanding and reducing recidivism, and the overrepresentation of Māori in the criminal justice system.

Forensic Psychology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Forensic Psychology, students must complete 60 points, including [FPSYC101](#), [FPSYC201](#), [FPSYC301](#) and 15 points from [CRSCI101](#), [CRSCI105](#), [PSYCH100](#), [PSYCH101](#) or [SOCIO102](#).

Note: Forensic Psychology will be introduced as a minor in 2022.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CRSCI101	Introduction to Security and Crime Science

This paper is an introduction to topics, approaches and disciplines that help to define Security and Crime

FPSYC101

Introduction to Forensic and Criminological Psychology

This paper introduces students to forensic psychology and encompasses a wide range of topics derived from

PSYCH100

Brain, Behaviour and Cognition

This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biological

PSYCH101

Social Psychology, Health and Well-being

This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, mental

SOCIO102

The Sociology of Crime, Deviance and Social Justice

This paper provides students with an introduction to criminology and the criminal justice system, with a focus

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
FPSYC201	Psychology and Crime	15
Crime is a result of how people think, feel, and behave within their ecological context, making psychology		

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FPSYC301	<i>Correctional Psychology: Theory, Research and Practice</i>
<i>This paper examines the application of psychological theory, research and practice to the operation of cor</i>	

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



French (2022)

The French programme offers papers in language, literature, culture and translation. The University has exchange agreements with several French universities, and students are encouraged to undertake a semester of study in France. French may be usefully combined with subjects outside the BA, including Education, Law, Management, Music and Science.

French is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the French language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

French may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the French language papers depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of French, take [FRNCH131](#) followed by [FRNCH231](#) in the subsequent year. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French or equivalent, will gain direct entry into [FRNCH231](#). Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA French or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of French, begin with [FRNCH231](#). Please consult with the Programme Convenor for advice on entry point into French language acquisition papers.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Enrolment into the PGCert, PGDip, BA(Hons) and MA in French will be suspended from 2022.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included French at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a BA(Hons) in French, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [FRNCH591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for French.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in French, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: French pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all of their undergraduate French papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in French (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in French vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of [FRNCH501](#), [FRNCH510](#) or [FRNCH524](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of French about their programme of study.

Note: There will be no new intake into all of these Graduate qualifications in 2022.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
FRNCH131	French for Beginners	15.0	22B (Hamilton)
Learn the basics of written and spoken French including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No p			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
FRNCH231	Intermediate French 1	15.0
Take your written and spoken French to the next level. This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, s		
FRNCH232	Intermediate French 2	15.0
This paper is the continuation of FRNCH231 .		

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

FRNCH331	Advanced French 1
Use your French in practical contexts. This paper covers work, CV-writing, presentations, travel, accomm	
FRNCH332	Advanced French 2
Extend your written and spoken French skills through creative writing and discussion of current affairs in F	
INTLC301	Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures
After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data c	
INTLC317	French Culture from Versailles to the Revolution
A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through to	
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FRNCH800	French MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FRNCH900	French PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22X (Ha
<i>No description available.</i>			



Gender and Sexuality Studies (2022)

Gender and sexuality shape virtually every aspect of our social relations, and contribute fundamentally to our sense of self. Dominant understandings of genders and sexualities are woven throughout society, while resisting those norms and reshaping those understandings contribute to ongoing social change. Gender and Sexuality Studies is an interdisciplinary subject that is concerned with all of these issues. Papers explore a wide range of topics, including media representations of gender and sexuality, medical constructions of the body, gender and development, the gendered division of paid and unpaid work, gender and public policy, gender, sexuality and technology, violence based on gender and/or sexuality, and difference and ethnicity.

Gender and Sexuality Studies is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Gender and Sexuality Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Gender and Sexuality Studies, including [GNSEX101](#) and [GNSEX303](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(GnSex\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(GnSex\)](#)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Gender and Sexuality Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include [GNSEX303](#).

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
GNSEX101	Gender and Sexuality: Representations and Realities
This paper considers issues related to gender, sexuality, and the body including health issues, media representation, and social policy.	
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the major theories and methods of sociology.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE202	Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.	
GEOGY209	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in health geography.	
MAORI200	Mana Wahine
This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Māori women, and contemporary Māori women's experiences.	
MEDIA200	Acts of Representation
This paper establishes a conceptual awareness of acts of representation across visual, audiovisual and digital media.	
SOCIO203	Popular Culture
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture.	
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children

This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC303	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	
GEOGY309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections betw	
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi	
HISTY300	Gender in History
Gender in History examines the role of gender in society, culture, and the lives of individuals by introduc	
HRMGT300	Women and Management
This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implicati	
PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so	

400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Poin
LEGAL408	Family Law	15.0
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th		



Geographic Information Systems (2022)

Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is widely used by industry because it is a framework for storing, mapping and analysing information on land and water. Physical and human geography students, as well as ecology and population study students, are quick to identify the importance of GIS knowledge for employment.

GIS is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in GIS, students must complete 60 points, including 15 points from [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [STATS111](#), [STATS121](#) or [STATS221](#); 30 points from [EARTH251](#), [GEOGY228](#), [POPST201](#) or [ENVPL309](#); and [GEOGY328](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming	15.0
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.		
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming	15.0

This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing

STATS111	Statistics for Science	15.0
--------------------------	------------------------	------

An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation

STATS121	Introduction to Statistical Methods	15.0
--------------------------	-------------------------------------	------

An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

EARTH251	Applied Earth Sciences
--------------------------	------------------------

A field-based paper involving data collection and spatial analysis across Earth sciences, including produc

GEOGY228	Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Big Data
--------------------------	---

GIS and big data are revolutionising the application of Geography in the job market. This paper provides f

POPST201	Population Studies
--------------------------	--------------------

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu

STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
--------------------------	---------------------------

This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

ENVPL309	Urban Spatial Analysis
--------------------------	------------------------

This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for planning practice in an urban co

GEOGY328	Geographical Information Systems
--------------------------	----------------------------------

GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Geography (2022)

Geography matters because it is about human relationships: between people and the environment, between people and other people. A clear grasp of Geography can provide insight into environmental, social and cultural problems and help us manage our resources effectively.

Geography is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Geography may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Geography as a single major for the BA, BCC and BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Geography, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [GEOGY101](#) and [GEOGY102](#).

To complete Geography as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Geography, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [GEOGY101](#) and [GEOGY102](#).

To complete a minor in Geography, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Geography major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Some Geography papers include practical work in the laboratory and/or fieldwork. Fieldwork may be carried out in weekends or in teaching recesses.

Further details are available from the Geography Programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Geography at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [GEOGY591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Geography. Within the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog) and BSocSc(Hons) a specialisation in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Geography, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Geography (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Geography vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers,

including one of [GEOGY500](#), [GEOGY520](#), [GEOGY538](#) or [GEOGY548](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
GEOGY101	Sustainable Geographies
	An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development Goals.
GEOGY102	A Planet Under Pressure
	This paper investigates the current, Anthropocene epoch – during which human activity has become the dominant force shaping the Earth's environment.

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL201	Introduction to Resource Management
	This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice of resource management.

GEOGY209	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments	
GEOGY219	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape	
GEOGY228	Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Big Data
GIS and big data are revolutionising the application of Geography in the job market. This paper provides f	
PHILO217	Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL300	Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand
This paper provides students with a practical understanding of the broad range of different types of conte	
ENVPL302	Māori Resource Management
This paper introduces Maori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemp	
ENVPL309	Urban Spatial Analysis
This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for planning practice in an urban co	
GEOGY301	Disasters and Development
Development has a significant influence on the way in which hazards impact on people, and the occurren	
GEOGY309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections betw	

GEOGY328	Geographical Information Systems
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar	
GEOGY390	Directed Study
This course consists of a programme of individual research and assessment undertaken by a student wor	
PHILO317	Environmental Ethics
Do we have moral obligations toward nature? How should human beings treat the natural world? This pap	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL504	Plan Making
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of plan development processes and develop skills relevan	
ENVPL506	Planning Law
This paper is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge of the legal context of planning relev	
ENVPL507	<i>Professional Planning Skills</i>
<i>This course develops specific professional skills required by planners and other professionals working in p</i>	
ENVPL508	Plan and Consents
This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource manag	
ENVPL509	Urban Spatial Analysis
This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for planning practice in an urban co	
ENVPL510	Planning Theory
This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as	
GEOGY500	People, Place, Power
This paper is a forum for debate in geographies of people and power. Key concerns are the intersections	
GEOGY520	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change

	This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change
GEOGY538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information System
	Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' era
GEOGY558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
	GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are
GEOGY589	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a research topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic
GEOGY590	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
GEOGY591	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
GEOGY592	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
GEOGY593	Geography Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
GEOGY594	Geography Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
GEOGY800	Geography MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
GEOGY900	Geography PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22I (Tauranga), 22J (Hamilton), 22J (
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Geology (2022)

The Geology minor provides the basic knowledge and skills required to understand the distribution of resources on the Earth, evaluate them as potential resources, and develop methods to maximise the utilisation of these resources while minimising the impact on the environment.

Geology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Geology, students must complete 60 points, consisting of [EARTH102](#), [EARTH211](#), and 30 points from [EARTH311](#), [EARTH312](#) or [EARTH313](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH102	Discovering Planet Earth - Tūhuratia Papatūānuku
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH211	Earth Resources and Materials
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of Earth materials and resources. Topics covered include:	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH311	Volcanology
A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation	
EARTH312	Sedimentary Geology
This paper explores the links between sedimentary rocks and past environments through two major strands:	
EARTH313	Engineering Geology
Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of Earth Sciences to ensure hazards associated with	

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Health Development and Policy (2022)

This graduate programme provides a unique opportunity to pursue studies in health development and policy within the critical perspectives provided by the social sciences. It is an interdisciplinary programme designed to prepare students for professional careers in health development, administration and research, or for further studies at the doctoral level.

Enquiries should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the MSocSc

To complete an MSocSc in Health Development and Policy, students must complete a 120 point thesis ([HDEV594](#)).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HDEV594	Health Development and Policy Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HDEV900	Health Development and Policy PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Health Science (2022)

Health Science is available as a subject in the Postgraduate Certificate of Health Science (PGCertHSc), Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science (PGDipHSc), and Master of Health Science (MHSc).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCertHSc

Prescriptions for the PGDipHSc and MHSc

Prescriptions for the PhD

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the DHSc

500 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the PGCertHSc

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate of Health Science (PGCertHSc) students must complete 60 points at 500 level from the papers listed below.

Students do not have to follow a listed pathway; however, the following pathways are available.

Gerontology pathway

Students should complete 60 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#) and [HLTSC531](#).

Mental Health pathway

Students should complete 60 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#) and [HLTSC520](#).

Primary Care pathway

Students should complete 60 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#) and HLTSC561.

Prescriptions for the PGDipHSc and MHSc

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science (PGDipHSc) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including 90 points from the papers listed below.

To complete a Master of Health Science (MHSc) students must complete 240 points at 500 level, including 210 points from the papers listed below. Students must include [HLTSC581](#), [HLTSC582](#), [HLTSC583](#), or HLTSC508 and HLTSC509.

Students do not have to follow a designated pathway; however, the following pathways are available.

Clinical pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level including [HLTSC501](#), [HLTSC502](#).

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC581](#), [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC582](#), or [HLTSC583](#). Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

Designated Nurse Prescriber pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), [HLTSC502](#), HLTSC508 and HLTSC507.

Education pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), [HLTSC502](#), HLTSC540 and [HLTSC541](#).

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level, including either: [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC581](#), [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC582](#), or [HLTSC583](#). Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc.

Gerontology pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), HLTSC530, [HLTSC531](#) and HLTSC532.

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC581](#), [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC582](#), or [HLTSC583](#). Included should also be the papers listed

for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

Leadership and Health Management pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC570](#), [HLTSC571](#), [HLTSC572](#) and [HLTSC573](#).

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC581](#), [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC582](#), or [HLTSC583](#). Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

Māori, Pacific and Indigenous pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), [HLTSC502](#), [HLTSC550](#) and [HLTSC551](#).

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC581](#), [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC582](#), or [HLTSC583](#). Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

Mental Health pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), [HLTSC520](#), HLTSC521 and HLTSC562.

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC581](#), [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC582](#), or [HLTSC583](#). Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

Nurse Practitioner pathway

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), [HLTSC502](#), [HLTSC503](#), HLTSC507, HLTSC508, HLTSC509 and HLTSC510.

Primary Care pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), HLTSC560, HLTSC561 and HLTSC562.

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC581](#), [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC582](#), or [HLTSC583](#). Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy] (<https://calendar.waikato.ac.nz/regulations/higher/mphil>) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the DHSc

The [Doctor of Health Science](#) is a three-year full-time or six-year part-time professional doctorate in health science for experienced health practitioners who have a strong academic record and who want to develop their profession through research. Students in this programme complete guided coursework and a thesis. This thesis critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and displays intellectual independence. It makes a substantial original contribution to the research area and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
HLTSC501	Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making for Registered Nurses
This paper extends the knowledge gained from undergraduate Health Assessment for nurses, to enable registered nurses to assess and manage patients with complex health problems.	
HLTSC502	Applied Science
This paper extends the undergraduate understanding of pathophysiology and to inform knowledge and clinical practice.	
HLTSC503	Specialty Knowledge in Nursing Practice
This paper builds on foundational knowledge of assessment and clinical decision making to provide students with specialty knowledge in nursing practice.	
HLTSC506	Special Project
This paper will allow students to pursue an individual programme of study in areas where there are not sufficient resources to support a formal course.	

HLTSC520	Mental Health Nursing Practice
This paper provides an introduction to the clinical specialty of mental health nursing for nurses new to me	
HLTSC531	Biological Ageing
The paper systematically addresses anatomical and physiological changes in the ageing mammal and rel	
HLTSC541	Supervision, Preceptorship and Mentorship
This paper introduces students to the roles of supervision, preceptorship and mentorship in professional p	
HLTSC550	<i>Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Professional Health Practice</i>
<i>This paper builds on foundational knowledge of Maori, Pacific and indigenous perspectives of health to pr</i>	
HLTSC551	<i>Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health Leadership</i>
<i>This paper builds on knowledge from HLTSC 550 to provide the opportunity for students to explore leader</i>	
HLTSC580	Research Methods for Health Professionals
This paper provides the student with an introduction to quantitative and qualitative methods used in health	
HLTSC581	Research Project
This 60-point research project provides the research component of the honours or the Masters degree.	
HLTSC582	Research Thesis
The 90-point thesis is an individual scholarly piece of work of 30,000 words which uses research methodc	
HLTSC583	Research Thesis
The thesis is an individual scholarly piece of work of 40,000 words which uses research methodology to s	

900 Level

Code	Paper Title
HLTSC980	Professional Doctoral Research Portfolio
This paper provides the taught component of the Professional Doctorate of Health Science programme. T	

HLTSC981

Professional Doctoral Research Thesis

The professional doctoral thesis represents the research component of the Professional Doctorate in Health Science

HLTSC982

Doctoral Thesis in Health Science

The doctoral thesis is an individual scholarly piece of work of 80,000 to 100,000 words which uses research to address a specific health science issue.

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Health, Sport and Human Performance (2022)

Health, Sport and Human Performance draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in Health, Sport and Human Performance subject. Students are directed to new subjects in Community Health, Human Performance Science, and Sport Development and Coaching.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(HSHP\), PGDip\(HSHP\), BHSHP\(Hons\) and MHSHP](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HSHP), PGDip(HSHP), BHSHP(Hons) and MHSHP

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate in Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must complete 60 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete a BHSHP(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [HSHUP501](#)) and one of [HSHUP590](#), [HSHUP592](#) or [HSHUP593](#). The BHSHP(Hons) is available for students who have completed their BHSHP or equivalent qualification, and who have attained a GPA of at least B+ in their third year papers.

To complete an MHSHP, students must take 180 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [HSHUP501](#)) and one of [HSHUP590](#), [HSHUP592](#), [HSHUP593](#) or [HSHUP594](#). The MHSHP is available for students who have completed either:

- a) a BHSHP with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or equivalent qualification, or
- b) a BHSHP(Hons) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip(HSHP), or equivalent qualification.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE101	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing

This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera

DANCE101

Dance, Movement and Culture

This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a

HEALTH100

Basics in Health Science

Basics in Health Science provides an introduction to health sciences through investigating nutrition and re

HPSCI101

Introduction to Human Performance Science

This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.

HSHUP101

Foundations of Health, Sport and Human Performance

Health, sport and human performance is an interdisciplinary field of study. This paper introduces students

HSHUP102

The Fundamentals of Coaching and Instruction

This paper develops an introductory working knowledge of coaching and instructing including communica

SDCOA101

Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues

In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultu

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE201	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	
CMYHE202	Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.	
HPSCI201	Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper examines the physiological mechanisms, adaptations and subsequent exercise prescription th	
HPSCI202	Psychomotor Learning and Performance

The paper provides a broad research-informed introduction to themes associated with perceptual and psy

HPSCI203

Nutrition for Health and Exercise

This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focu

HPSCI204

Biomechanics in Sport: Functional Anatomy and Biomechanical Princip

This paper covers basic biomechanics concepts, including static mechanics, dynamic mechanics, kinema

HSHUP201

Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance

This paper addresses key psychological aspects of health, sport and human performance. Select psychol

MAORI204

Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing

This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f

SDCOA201

Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society

In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,

SDCOA202

Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts

Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisator

SDCOA203

Coaching for Learning

This paper advances practices integral to learner/athlete centred coaching, facilitation and instruction in a

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE301	Critical Perspectives of Health
	In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a
CMYHE302	Health in the Digital Era
	This paper critically examines how the growth of digital technologies have influenced understandings and
HPSCI301	Advanced Exercise Physiology and Prescription
	The paper critically examines complex physiological mechanisms and explores innovative strategies to m

HPSCI302	Advances in Human Performance Psychology
The paper examines historical and contemporary approaches to the psychology of human performance in	
HPSCI303	Advanced Biomechanics in Sport: Performance Enhancement and Injury Pre
The paper critically examines the theoretical/biomechanical concepts involved in analysing and monitoring	
HPSCI304	Advanced Strength Conditioning and Exercise Prescription
This paper explores technological innovations in sport and human performance. It aims to investigate the	
HSHUP301	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performa
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
HSHUP302	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performa
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
HSHUP390	Directed Study
This paper allows you to work independently under the supervision of a staff member to conduct an inves	
SDCOA301	Contemporary Issues in Sport Development in Local and Global Contexts
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,	
SDCOA303	Sport, Media and Communication
This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop know	
SDCOA304	Analysing Coaching for Learning
This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instr	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	

EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
HPSCI502	Advanced Human Performance Science
This paper will provide a forum in which students can engage in critical debate concerning various sport s	
HPSCI592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical, applied or empirical investigation.	
HPSCI593	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HPSCI594	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HSHUP501	Research Methods in Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper will allow students to develop their skills for finding and analysing literature, gain an understand	
HSHUP507	Social Sciences of Sport, Active Recreation and Coaching
Students will be introduced to key theories used for the social scientific study of sport, active recreation ar	
HSHUP590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
HSHUP592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical, applied or empirical investigation.	
HSHUP593	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HSHUP594	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HSHP800	Health, Sport and Human Performance MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
HPSCI900	Health, Sport and Human Performance PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
HSHP900	Health, Sport and Human Performance PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
HSHP901	Health, Sport and Human Performance Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



History (2022)

The History programme teaches papers in global, oral, intellectual, religious, cultural, social, war, comparative, environmental, health, indigenous and science histories in local, national and international contexts. We also explore, methodological, intellectual, and historiographical issues at both undergraduate and graduate levels. History teaches advanced skills in high-level critical thinking, research, communication, and the gathering and assessing of complex evidence, skills in great demand from among prospective employers.

History is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). History may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete History as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for History, including 105 points above 100 level, and a further 60 points above 200 level.

To complete History as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for History, including 90 points above 100 level, and a further 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in History, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the History major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Hist) and GradDip(Hist)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Hist), PGDip(Hist), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Hist) and GradDip(Hist)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included History at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Hist), PGDip(Hist), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History, students must gain 120 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 30 points in research (normally [HISTY591](#)).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in History, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in History (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in History (or equivalent) with at least a B average, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in History vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers,

including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
HISTY107	New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
This introductory paper provides students with an overview of Aotearoa New Zealand's histories through t	
HISTY117	Global Histories
This course offers an introduction to the field of global history. As well as looking at specific events, the cc	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HISTY200	Pacific History
This course introduces students to the history of the Pacific from first settlement through to World War II, t	

HISTY206	History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research
The paper focuses on the fundamental and accepted practices in academic historical scholarship and sur	
HISTY235	Māori and Treaty History in Professional Practice
This paper examines the application of Maori and Treaty history to professional practice. It explores how t	
POLSC201	Modern Political Thinkers
This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Lo	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HISTY300	Gender in History
Gender in History examines the role of gender in society, culture, and the lives of individuals by introduc	
HISTY301	Sugar and Spice: Commodities in Global History
An examination of key commodities that have reshaped diets, economies and societies across the globe :	
HISTY330	Researching Iwi Māori History
This paper explores the history of Maori and iwi peoples from Pacific origins to the present. It addresses t	
HISTY380	Special Topic
This paper introduces students to a specific field of historical enquiry while encouraging the development	
HISTY390	<i>Directed Study</i>
<i>A Directed Study is a taught paper enabling an undergraduate student to undertake a piece of extended t</i>	
INTLC317	French Culture from Versailles to the Revolution
A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through t	

500 Level



Code	Paper Title	P
HISTY512	Environmental History	3
Environmental History explores the ways in which human societies, cultures, and economies have imagin		
HISTY516	History and Theory	3
This paper prepares students for professional historical practice and higher study through an investigator		
HISTY591	Dissertation	3
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
HISTY592	Dissertation	6
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
HISTY593	History Thesis	9
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
HISTY594	History Thesis	1.
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HISTY800	History MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HISTY900	History PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22X (Han
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Human Development (2022)

This subject focuses on patterns of human growth and development in individuals and groups across the lifespan. Study in this field explores how and why stories about development change over time, and considers stories of development from the Aotearoa New Zealand context that coexist with traditional theories about development.

Human Development is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Human Development may also be taken as a second major or minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Development as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in the papers listed for the Human Development major including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HMDEV100](#); and at least 30 points from [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#), [HMDEV202](#) and [HMDEV240](#).

To complete Human Development as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for the Human Development major including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HMDEV100](#); and at least 30 points from [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#), [HMDEV202](#) and [HMDEV240](#).

To complete a minor in Human Development, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Development major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Candidates must normally gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Human Development papers above 200 level.

The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Education for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(HumDev\)](#)[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(HumDev\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(HumDev\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(HumDev\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MEd](#)[Prescriptions for the BSocSc\(Hons\) and MSocSc](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HumDev)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Graduate Certificate. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the GradCert(HumDev).

Prescriptions for the GradDip(HumDev)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Graduate Diploma. The qualification must include one of [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#) or [HMDEV202](#), and one of [HMDEV300](#), [HMDEV301](#), [HMDEV302](#), [HMDEV321](#) or [HMDEV340](#).

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HumDev)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGCert(HumDev).

Prescriptions for the PGDip(HumDev)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGDip(HumDev).

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the Master of Education in Human Development, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from 500 level papers in the Human Development subject; one of the following research methods papers [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#), or [MAOED500](#); and one of a

Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Human Development.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

Prescriptions for the BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Human Development papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Human Development papers or all their undergraduate Human Development papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [EDUCA590](#)) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Human Development. Students who are intending to go on to an MSocSc must include an approved research methods paper in their BSocSc(Hons) degree.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Human Development, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Human Development (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division) or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Human Development vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including 30 points from a research methods paper or papers, and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

CMYHE101	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
HMDEV100	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolo	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV200	Child Development
This paper critically explores a diverse range of theories and perspectives that relate to both historical and	
HMDEV201	Adolescent Development
The paper promotes a critical study of the construction of theories specific to the developmental stage of a	
HMDEV202	Adult Development and Ageing
This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and bi	
<i>HMDEV240</i>	<i>Group Work for Life Transitions</i>
<i>This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. Thi</i>	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<i>EDUWK300</i>	<i>Community Engagement in Education</i>
<i>This paper provides opportunities for professional and personal development within varied work-related settings.</i>	
HMDEV300	Children's Development in Families
This paper examines the development of children within family and community contexts. Contemporary is	
HMDEV301	Critical Issues for Youth in the 21st Century
This paper explores new possibilities for human development in a rapidly changing global environment. A	
HMDEV302	Ageing in a Changing World
This paper considers the issues arising for adults as they age. It will critically reflect on issues around pos	
HMDEV320	Disability, Diversity and Inclusion: Intersecting Identities and Experiences
This paper investigates the question - What skills are required so to fully include disabled children, young	
<i>HMDEV321</i>	<i>Motivation and Talent Development in Young People</i>
<i>Motivation and Talent Development in Young People explores the development of talent in children and y</i>	
HMDEV322	Learning and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Professionals
This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour and learning difficulties in sch	
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COUNS540	Working with Groups
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the op	
COUNS549	Counselling and Contexts

This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including optional modules on sc

[DINST513](#)

Early Childhood: A Social Approach to Inclusion

This paper is intended to enable students to understand the philosophical and developmental justification

[DINST521](#)

Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies

This paper examines the historical and contemporary context that drives the bio-medical and social justice

[DINST522](#)

Inclusion Policy and Practice: A Disability Rights Approach

Framed by the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with disabilities, this paper explores d

[EDUCA500](#)

Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Mā

Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop

[EDUCA557](#)

Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods

This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate

[EDUCA590](#)

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[EDUCA592](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[EDUCA593](#)

Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[EDUCA594](#)

Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[HMDEV501](#)

Development of Children and Young People: International Persp

This paper provides a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of children and young people's developmer

[HMDEV502](#)

Contemporary Issues in Adulthood

This paper focuses on adult development with an emphasis on ageing, diversity, culture and social justice

[HMDEV503](#)

Educational and Life Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing

The life of an individual involves many transitions to new roles and new contexts. These include numerous

[MAOED500](#)

Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research

This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more informed

[POPST501](#)

Population Health and Equity

This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the broad

[POPST507](#)

Family and Whānau Demography

This paper introduces students to key theories and contemporary debates in the field of family demography

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Human Performance Science (2022)

The Human Performance Science major represents a distinctive approach to sport and exercise science. It is based on four pillars; namely, strength and conditioning, exercise physiology, biomechanics and injury prevention, and psychology. The science of human performance extends beyond high performance sport and includes links to the general population, movement-related professions, exercise, nutrition and physical health.

Human Performance Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance (BHSHP). Human Performance Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Performance Science as a single major for the BHSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [BIOMD101](#), [HPSCI101](#), [HPSCI201](#); 30 points from [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#) and [HPSCI204](#); and 60 points from [HPSCI301](#), [HPSCI302](#), [HPSCI303](#), [HPSCI304](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete Human Performance Science as part of a double major for the BHSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [BIOMD101](#), [HPSCI101](#), [HPSCI201](#); 30 points from [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#) and [HPSCI204](#); and 45 points from [HPSCI301](#), [HPSCI302](#), [HPSCI303](#), [HPSCI304](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete a minor in Human Performance Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Performance Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HPS) and GradDip(HPS)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HPS) and GradDip(HPS)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Performance Science at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Human Performance Science. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Head of the School of Health.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMD101	Introduction to Human Biology - Tinana Tangata Koiora
This paper will introduce the student to the basics of human anatomy and physiology. He whakataki tenei	
HPSCI101	Introduction to Human Performance Science
This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HPSCI201	Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper examines the physiological mechanisms, adaptations and subsequent exercise prescription th	
HPSCI202	Psychomotor Learning and Performance
The paper provides a broad research-informed introduction to themes associated with perceptual and psy	

HPSCI203	Nutrition for Health and Exercise
This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focus on the role of nutrition in performance and health.	
HPSCI204	Biomechanics in Sport: Functional Anatomy and Biomechanical Principles
This paper covers basic biomechanics concepts, including static mechanics, dynamic mechanics, kinematics and kinetics.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HPSCI301	Advanced Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper critically examines complex physiological mechanisms and explores innovative strategies to maximize performance and health.	
HPSCI302	Advances in Human Performance Psychology
The paper examines historical and contemporary approaches to the psychology of human performance in sport and health.	
HPSCI303	Advanced Biomechanics in Sport: Performance Enhancement and Injury
The paper critically examines the theoretical/biomechanical concepts involved in analysing and monitoring performance and injury.	
HPSCI304	Advanced Strength Conditioning and Exercise Prescription
This paper explores technological innovations in sport and human performance. It aims to investigate the application of these technologies to performance and health.	
SDCOA304	Analysing Coaching for Learning
This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective learning in sport and health.	

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Human Resource Management (2022)

Human Resource Management prepares you to play a pivotal role in the success of any organisation - become the person who recruits, develops and trains employees to get the best results. If you're organised, enjoy problem-solving, meeting new people and work well in teams, then HR may be the right career for you.

Human Resource Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Human Resource Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Resource Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons) students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Human Resource Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), [LCOMM101](#); [HRMGT202](#), [HRMGT203](#), [LCOMM202](#), [HRMGT302](#) and [HRMGT303](#). Remaining papers for the major can be taken from [HRMGT300](#), [HRMGT304](#) or [LCOMM302](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [HRMGT300](#), [HRMGT304](#) or [LCOMM302](#).

To complete Human Resource Management as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Human Resource Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [HRMGT202](#), [HRMGT203](#), [LCOMM202](#), [HRMGT302](#), [HRMGT303](#). Remaining papers for the major can be taken from [HRMGT300](#), [HRMGT304](#) or [LCOMM302](#).

To complete a minor in Human Resource Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Resource Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#).

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(HRM\) and GradDip\(HRM\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(HRM\), PGDip\(HRM\), BBus\(Hons\) and MMS](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HRM) and GradDip(HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified papers that must be included for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM), BBus(Hons) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BBus(Hons) and PGCert(HRM) programmes.

PGDip(HRM) students must complete [HRMGT501](#).

MMS students must complete [HRMGT501](#), [MNMGT581](#), and one of [HRMGT591](#), [HRMGT592](#), [HRMGT593](#) or [HRMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
LCOMM101	Introduction to Leadership Communication	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga), 22A (Whangarei)
By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating			
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Internet Waikato)
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HRMGT202	Human Resource Management
Employees can be challenging. This paper uses the latest HRM research and practice to examine how er	
HRMGT203	Remuneration and Reward
This paper provides students an understanding of a range of pay practices and how and when each of the	
LCOMM202	Leadership and Facilitation
The purpose of the paper is to increase understanding, and develop skills in team leadership and facilitati	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
HRMGT300	Women and Management	15.0

This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implicati

HRMGT302	Human Resource Management in Legal Context	15.0
----------	--	------

This paper addresses the role of employment law in human resource management. A case-oriented appro

HRMGT303	Strategic Human Resource Management	15.0
----------	-------------------------------------	------

This paper teaches students how HR practices can be combined to influence human capital and/or emplo

HRMGT304	Human Resource Management of Diversity and Inclusion	15.0
----------	--	------

New Zealand's workforce demographic profile has changed significantly due to an ageing workforce, worr

LCOMM302	Conflict and Negotiation	15.0
----------	--------------------------	------

This paper provides a foundation in conflict management in a variety of contexts and provides students wi

WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0
----------	-----------------------	------

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0
----------	----------------------------	------

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relev

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
HRMGT500	Career Management and Development
Career management and development explores the government, organisation and individual issues embe	
HRMGT501	Human Resource Management Theory
This paper provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the latest research in human re	
HRMGT546	Sustainable Human Resource Management
Environmental concerns, global warming most particularly, are increasingly pressing across the world. Or	
HRMGT547	Women and Organisations

Women and Organisations explores women's employment outcomes, career patterns, and leadership styl

[HRMGT591](#)

Human Resource Management Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[HRMGT592](#)

Human Resource Management Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[HRMGT593](#)

Human Resource Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[HRMGT594](#)

Human Resource Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[STMGT501](#)

Strategy and Organisational Theory

Good theory is the foundation of good practice. This paper discusses and critiques the most important the

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HRMGT800	Human Resource Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HRMGT900	Human Resource Management PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 2
<i>No description available.</i>			



Hydrology (2022)

The hydrology minor focuses on assessing the impacts of climate change on water resources, which is an area of frequent media coverage with floods, droughts and the exporting of bottled water. The University of Waikato is located close to the longest river in New Zealand, which has been significantly modified by hydroelectricity and flood control schemes, and impacted by point and diffuse discharges of contaminants.

Hydrology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Hydrology, students must complete 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#) and [EARTH331](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH231	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa	
EARTH241	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the globe	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH331	Hydrology
This paper considers the impact of components of the hydrological cycle on the South West Pacific, partic	

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Industrial Design (2022)

The Industrial Design major will equip graduates with the knowledge and experience required to design and develop industrially-produced objects. Graduates will be prepared to develop a design career in manufacturing industries. The different industries in the Waikato region and in the rest of the country will have the possibility of employing a number of graduates with a professional profile that will contribute to the development of products designed in New Zealand, with the added economical value that this implies.

Industrial Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Industrial Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Industrial Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Industrial Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [ENGEN112](#), [DSIGN281](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), [DSIGN360](#), [DSIGN381](#), [DSIGN382](#) and [ENGME380](#).

To complete Industrial Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Industrial Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [ENGEN112](#), [DSIGN281](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), [DSIGN360](#), [DSIGN381](#) and [DSIGN382](#).

To complete Industrial Design as a minor, students must gain 60 points from papers listed for Industrial Design, including 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [ENGEN112](#), [DSIGN281](#) and [DSIGN381](#).

Note: Industrial Design will be introduced as a major for the BDes in 2020. The compulsory paper for this major [DSIGN281](#) will be offered for the first time in 2021, and [DSIGN381](#) and [DSIGN382](#) will be offered for the first time in 2022.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IndusDes) and GradDip(IndusDes)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IndusDes) and GradDip(IndusDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Industrial Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN126	Introduction to Industrial Design Production
This paper focuses on Computer Aided Design (CAD)/3D modelling software packages, CNC routing and	
DSIGN141	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	
DSIGN151	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by stu	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN281	Industrial Design Studio 1
This paper presents students with the challenge of designing different types of simple industrially manufactured products.	
DSIGN290	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries problem.	
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1
The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design methods.	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, properties and processing.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN350	Design Internship
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies design skills to a real-world project.	
DSIGN360	Capstone Project
In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence.	
DSIGN381	Industrial Design Studio 2
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing different types of complex industrially manufactured products.	
DSIGN382	Industrial Design Studio 3
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing different type of systems of industrially manufactured products.	
DSIGN390	Directed Study

A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries pr

[DSIGN397](#)

Work Integrated Learning Directed Study

A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig

[DSIGN398](#)

Work Integrated Learning Directed Study

A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig

[ENGME380](#)

Design and Manufacturing 2

This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills i

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (2022)

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) was an interdisciplinary subject designed to prepare students for careers in the broad, ever-changing field of employment relations, human resource management, workplace change, and education and training. The subject also prepared students well for graduate studies. This was achieved by bringing together relevant papers from Education Studies, Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology.

IR&HRM was available as a first major for the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). IR&HRM was also able to be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student enrolled.

To complete IR&HRM as a single major for the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points including [STMGT101](#), [EDSOC202](#), [SOCPY200](#), [HRMG302](#), [PSYCH317](#), [SOCPY300](#), 15 points from [HRMG202](#) and [HRMG203](#), and 30 points from [EDSOC302](#), [HRMG303](#), [HRMG304](#), [SOCIO302](#) and [LEGAL420](#).

To complete IR&HRM as part of a double major for the BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including [STMGT101](#), [EDSOC202](#), [SOCPY200](#), [SOCPY300](#), 15 points from [HRMG306](#) and [PSYCH317](#), 15 points from [HRMG202](#) and [HRMG203](#), and 30 points from [EDSOC302](#), [HRMG303](#), [HRMG304](#), [SOCIO302](#) and [LEGAL420](#).

To complete a minor in IR&HRM, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the IR&HRM major, including 30 points from [EDSOC202](#), [HRMG202](#) and [HRMG306](#).

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate studies in IR&HRM should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management in 2021 and onwards. Students enrolled previously should consult the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(IR&HRM\) and GradDip\(IR&HRM\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[400 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IR&HRM) and GradDip(IR&HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma was available to graduates who had not included Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include [SOCPY200](#) and HRMGT306.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include [EDSOC202](#), [SOCPY200](#), HRMGT306 and [SOCPY300](#).

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Internet Waikato College), ...
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC202	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theo	

HRMGT202	Human Resource Management
Employees can be challenging. This paper uses the latest HRM research and practice to examine how er	
HRMGT203	Remuneration and Reward
This paper provides students an understanding of a range of pay practices and how and when each of the	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC302	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focuss	
HRMGT300	Women and Management
This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implicati	
HRMGT302	Human Resource Management in Legal Context
This paper addresses the role of employment law in human resource management. A case-oriented appr	
HRMGT303	Strategic Human Resource Management
This paper teaches students how HR practices can be combined to influence human capital and/or emplo	
HRMGT304	Human Resource Management of Diversity and Inclusion
New Zealand's workforce demographic profile has changed significantly due to an ageing workforce, wor	
PSYCH317	Organisational Psychology
This course offers a general introduction to how psychology can be used to build better workplaces and w	
SOCIO302	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special foc	

SOCPY300

Social Policy

This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The

400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
LEGAL420	Employment Law	15.0

This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Interface Design (2022)

Interface Design investigates the intersection between design and code with respect to information design for contemporary and future screens. User experience (UX) and user interface (UI) design for current and emerging technologies will be taught with the development of digital skills of coding, motion design, and information design, preparing students to work in screen-based areas such as design for the web, app and mobile design, and interactive digital and data visualisation design.

Interface Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Interface Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Interface Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Interface Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN221](#), [COMPX222](#), [DSIGN241](#), [COMPX322](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete Interface Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Interface Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN221](#), [COMPX222](#), [DSIGN241](#), and 45 points from [COMPX322](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#) or [DSIGN360](#).

To complete a minor in Interface Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Interface Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(InterDes) and GradDip(InterDes)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(InterDes) and GradDip(InterDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Interface Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming
This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
DSIGN141	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	
DSIGN142	Beyond the Basics of Design
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles o	

DSIGN151	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by stu	
DSIGN171	Design Methodology
The objective of this paper is to provide the students with the academic foundations for design. The first p	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX201	Data Structures and Algorithms
This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dyna	
COMPX202	Mobile Computing and Software Architecture
This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java, but also touching on alternative appro	
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual	
COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web Applications, with p	
COMPX251	Applied Computing Tools 1
This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory	
DSIGN221	Programming for Creative Industries
The paper develops basic programming expertise and applies these skills to creating visual outputs for de	
DSIGN241	Aspects of Web Design
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for th	
DSIGN242	Interactive Environments
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of differ	
DSIGN243	Visual Language and Information Design

This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowled

DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
--------------------------	----------------------------------

The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and

DSIGN271	Design Thinking
--------------------------	-----------------

The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and

DSIGN290	Directed Study
--------------------------	----------------

A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries pr

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMPX322	Advanced Web Development
--------------------------	--------------------------

This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the lat

COMPX324	User Experience Design
--------------------------	------------------------

An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic

DSIGN341	Design Systems
--------------------------	----------------

This paper challenges students to design a visual identity system and apply it across multiple deliverables

DSIGN342	User Centred Design
--------------------------	---------------------

This paper provides opportunity for students to develop skills in design methods. Students will solve visua

DSIGN350	Design Internship
--------------------------	-------------------

This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi

DSIGN360	Capstone Project
--------------------------	------------------

In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence

DSIGN361	Portfolio Project
--------------------------	-------------------

This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their d

DSIGN390	Directed Study
--------------------------	----------------

A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries pr

DSIGN397	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
--------------------------	---

A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig

DSIGN398	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
--------------------------	---

A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
DSIGN532	Information Visualisation	15.0
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,		
DSIGN551	Studio Management	15.0
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a fu		
DSIGN581	Design Research Methods	30.0
Write a report based on the investigation of a topic that is negotiated with a supervisor.		
DSIGN589	Directed Study	15.0
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff		
DSIGN590	Directed Study	30.0
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff		
DSIGN591	Design Dissertation	30.0
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research		
DSIGN592	Design Dissertation	60.0
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research		

DSIGN593	Design Thesis	90.0
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research		
DSIGN594	Design Thesis	120.0
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research		

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



International Languages and Cultures (2022)

International Languages and Cultures provide students with both cultural knowledge and communication skills in Chinese, French, Japanese or Spanish. A Major in this field will combine papers in intercultural communication, language and culture. Students are given the option of developing language skills in one or more languages whilst learning about international cultures across the globe.

International Languages and Cultures is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled. For students seeking to add a second language alongside their Major language specialisation, Minors in [Chinese](#), [French](#), [Japanese](#) or [Spanish](#) are also available.

To complete International Languages and Cultures as a single major for the BA students must gain 135 points from papers listed for International Languages and Cultures, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [INTLC102](#) and 15 points from the 100 level papers listed, [LINGS203](#) and 30 points from the 200 level papers listed, [INTLC304](#), 15 points from [INTLC301](#), [CHINE331](#), [FRNCH331](#), [JAPAN331](#), [SPNSH331](#) or [INTLC380](#) and 30 points from the 300 level papers listed.

Within the major in International Languages and Cultures, there are four language specialisations:

Chinese French Japanese Spanish

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures, with a specialisation in either Chinese, French, Japanese or Spanish students must gain at least 60 points from one of the specialisation lists below:

Chinese: [CHINE131](#), [CHINE231](#), [CHINE232](#), [CHINE331](#), [CHINE332](#), [INTLC301](#) or [INTLC303](#).

French: [FRNCH131](#), [FRNCH231](#), [FRNCH232](#), [FRNCH331](#), [FRNCH332](#), [INTLC301](#) or [INTLC317](#).

Japanese: [JAPAN131](#), [JAPAN231](#), [JAPAN232](#), [JAPAN331](#), [JAPAN332](#), [INTLC301](#) or [INTLC303](#).

Spanish: [SPNSH131](#), [SPNSH231](#), [SPNSH232](#), [SPNSH331](#), [SPNSH332](#), [INTLC301](#) or [INTLC312](#).

To complete International Languages and Cultures as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for International Languages and Cultures, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [INTLC102](#) and 15 points from the 100 level papers listed, [LINGS203](#) and 30 points from the 200 level papers listed, [INTLC304](#), 15 points from [INTLC301](#), [CHINE331](#), [FRNCH331](#), [JAPAN331](#), [SPNSH331](#) or [INTLC380](#) and 15 points from the 300 level papers listed.

To complete a minor in International Languages and Cultures, students must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for International Languages and Cultures, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [INTLC101](#) or [INTLC102](#), [INTLC304](#) and 30 points from CHINE or FRNCH or JAPAN or SPNSH coded papers.

Note: Students with prior knowledge of the language they wish to specialise in must follow recommendations for entry points in the relevant subject or consult the relevant Programme Convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(IntLang&Culture\) and GradDip\(IntLang&Culture\)](#)

[Graduate Study](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntLang&Culture) and GradDip(IntLang&Culture)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included International Languages and Culture at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Graduate Study

International Languages and Culture is not currently a subject for the BA(Hons) or MA. However, graduates of a BA in International Languages and Culture with a B average may be eligible to enter graduate papers in the language they have chosen for the INTL&C major, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Arts.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE131	Chinese for Beginners
An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrated	
FRNCH131	French for Beginners
Learn the basics of written and spoken French including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No p	
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Stud	
INTLC102	Communicating Across Cultures
This paper introduces core elements of communication across major world cultures, and enables you to a	
JAPAN131	Japanese for Beginners
This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills	
KOREA131	Korean Language for Beginners 1
This language acquisition paper is designed for absolute beginners. Students will acquire basic written an	
SPNSH131	Spanish for Beginners
Learn the basics of written and spoken Spanish including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

CHINE231	Intermediate Chinese 1
This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at a	
CHINE232	Intermediate Chinese 2
This paper is the continuation of CHINE231.	
FRNCH231	Intermediate French 1
Take your written and spoken French to the next level. This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, s	
FRNCH232	Intermediate French 2
This paper is the continuation of FRNCH231.	
INTLC200	<i>Spanish & Latin American Business Culture: Intercultural Competence 1</i>
<i>In this intermediate paper, students will acquire knowledge of Spanish in a practical and professional cont</i>	
INTLC221	Understanding East Asia
This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia, with a fo	
INTLC222	Food Practices & Cultural Journeys
This paper explores aspects of European and Latin American cultures, history and society. This paper is t	
JAPAN231	Intermediate Japanese 1
This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Japanese language at	
JAPAN232	Intermediate Japanese 2
This paper is the continuation of JAPAN231.	
KOREA231	Korean Language 2
This language acquisition paper is designed as a continuation from KOREA131, a paper designed for abs	
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
SPNSH231	Intermediate Spanish 1
This intermediate language acquisition paper enables students to gain competence in grammar and conv	

SPNSH232

Intermediate Spanish 2

This paper is the continuation of SPNSH231.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE306	Reading and Translation Skills: Chinese
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese. It is taught bilingually and aims to improve reading and translation skills.	
CHINE331	Advanced Chinese 1
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Intermediate Chinese 1.	
CHINE332	Advanced Chinese 2
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Advanced Chinese 1.	
FRNCH331	Advanced French 1
Use your French in practical contexts. This paper covers work, CV-writing, presentations, travel, accommodation, and social situations.	
FRNCH332	Advanced French 2
Extend your written and spoken French skills through creative writing and discussion of current affairs in French.	
INTLC301	Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures
After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data collection, and presentation.	
INTLC303	Visual Cultures of East Asia
This paper critically examines key forms of East Asian visual culture, with a focus on film and art, and with reference to contemporary digital media.	
INTLC304	Cultural Identities in the Age of Globalisation
This paper explores the formation of cultural identities and the challenges they face in the age of globalisation.	
INTLC312	<i>Cultures of Spain: Negotiated Autonomies</i>
<i>This paper, conducted in English, offers both a historical and a contemporary approach to regional and national identities in Spain.</i>	

INTLC317	French Culture from Versailles to the Revolution
A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through to	
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
JAPAN331	Advanced Japanese 1
This paper focuses on advanced Japanese language learning and is a continuation of Intermediate Japar	
JAPAN332	Advanced Japanese 2
This paper is the continuation of JAPAN331.	
SPNSH331	Advanced Spanish 1
This is an advanced language paper designed to enhance proficiency in Spanish. Students will engage in	
SPNSH332	Advanced Spanish 2
This paper focuses on advanced Spanish language learning and is a continuation of Advanced Spanish 1	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



International Management (2022)

International Management deals with business activities that span the globe, across national borders and diverse cultures. This brings new opportunities for exporters, as well as risks and challenges. Learn how New Zealand can compete in the global marketplace by understanding how to operate a business in another country, such as China, which has very different laws, economic/political systems, technology and cultural values to our own.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the International Management minor or the GradCert(IntMgt) in 2022 and onwards. Students enrolled in 2021 or previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the PGCert(IntMgt)

programme.

PGDip(IntMgt) students must complete [INMGT588](#) and 60 points from the 500 level papers listed for the subject.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), and one of [INMGT591](#), [INMGT592](#), [INMGT593](#) or [INMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Internet Waikato College),
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ECONS200	Understanding the Global Economy	15.0
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-		

INMGT200	Global Business Management	15.0
<i>The global environment provides opportunities and challenges for all organisations. Develop the skills to e</i>		
SCMGT202	Global Supply Chains	15.0
New Zealand's distance from its primary markets makes the study of global supply chains vital. This paper		

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Credits
ECONS304	International Economics Issues	15.0
This paper covers in-depth analysis of the global economic environment, including international trade, acc		
STMGT305	Doing Business Internationally	15.0
Explores the international dimensions of business that enable growth and provide new markets, but increa		

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Credits
ACCTN506	International Accounting	15.0
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differ		
AGBUS501	International Agribusiness	15.0
This paper will cover the evolution of international agribusiness and will develop skills in the analysis of in		
INMGT517	Current Issues in International Management	15.0
This paper identifies and examines a wide range of current management issues, both internal and extern		
INMGT588	International Business Strategy	15.0
This paper focuses on the international business strategy of organisations, industries and countries. Intern		
INMGT591	International Management Dissertation	15.0

No description available.

INMGT592

International Management Dissertation

No description available.

INMGT593

International Management Thesis

No description available.

INMGT594

International Management Thesis

No description available.

MRKTG553

International Marketing

This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
INMGT800	International Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
INMGT900	International Management PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (H
No description available.			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



International Relations and Security Studies (2022)

Like most states, New Zealand depends for its security and prosperity on regional and international stability. Its political, economic and societal well-being can be affected by, for example, major power relations; global financial crises; and the rise of violent extremist non-state actors and the responses to them. As a good international citizen, New Zealand seeks to play a role in the international institutions that try to uphold international law and order and to contribute to international stabilisation operations in various countries. Given the significance of such issues, International Relations and Security Studies provides students with the opportunity to pursue further study in various aspects of international relations and security, including aspects of international law and trade, and to focus on particular regions of concern (notably, South-East Asia). A wide range of different length dissertations and theses can be undertaken, allowing students to focus on areas of special interest to them.

International Relations and Security Studies is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 60 points in papers listed for the minor, including at least 30 above 100 level. Students must complete both [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST206](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 60 points, including one of [IRSST502](#), [IRSST506](#) or [POLSC537](#).

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 120 points from the following papers, including at least two of [IRSST502](#), [IRSST506](#) or [POLSC537](#).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in International Relations and Security Studies, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science (or equivalent) with at least second class honours

(second division), or a Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average, and

- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA in International Relations and Security Studies vary according to admission criteria:

All students must take at least two of [IRSST502](#), [IRSST506](#) or [POLSC537](#) (unless these have already been taken as part of an earlier qualification) and complete either a dissertation or a thesis.

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST103	Introduction to International Relations
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers	
POLSC103	Let's Get Political
Politics affects every aspect of our lives. This paper is an introduction to understanding political issues, he	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST206	International Relations: The Security Agenda
This paper introduces students to International Relations' dynamic and evolving security agenda and covers	
POLSC203	The Rhetoric of Collective Memory
Why do social groups decide to keep certain memories of the historical past alive while repressing others'	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	
POLSC229	US Politics
Students in this course explore the foundational elements of the United States, its governing institutions, t	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST301	International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand Foreign Policy
This course delivers a comprehensive historical overview of New Zealand foreign policy from the beginning of the 20th century to the present day.	
IRSST315	International Politics of Asia
It provides an introduction to, and analysis of, critical issues in Asia. Issues may include some, or all, of the following: the environment, human rights, terrorism, and the role of the United Nations.	
IRSST331	Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet
This course explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strategic issues and debates surrounding the internet and cyber security.	
POLCY318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environmental policy.	
POLSC301	Visual Communication: Politics, Propaganda, Protest
This paper introduces students to the power of visual communication. The theoretical knowledge gained is applied to a range of visual communication forms, including film, television, advertising, and social media.	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST502	Security Issues in South East Asia
After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider the security issues in South East Asia.	
IRSST506	International Relations and Global Security
This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. The paper also examines the role of the United Nations in maintaining international peace and security.	
IRSST507	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare
This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cyber warfare.	
LEGAL576	The Laws of Armed Conflict & International Humanitarian Law
This paper is designed to provide the postgraduate student with an advanced understanding of the basic principles of international humanitarian law and the laws of armed conflict.	

POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLSC590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POLSC591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLSC594	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Japanese (2022)

The Japanese programme in the School of Arts consists of Japanese language and culture papers. The language acquisition papers are designed for learners of Japanese as a foreign or second language. The cultural papers are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

Japanese is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Japanese language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

Japanese may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the Japanese language papers depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Japanese, take [JAPAN131](#) followed by [JAPAN231](#) in the subsequent year. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Japanese or equivalent, will gain direct entry into [JAPAN231](#). Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA Japanese or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of Japanese, begin with [JAPAN231](#). Please consult with the Programme Convenor for advice on entry point into Japanese language acquisition papers.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Enrolment into the PGCert, PGDip, BA(Hons) and MA in Japanese will be suspended from 2022.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Japanese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a BA(Hons) in Japanese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [JAPAN591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Japanese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Japanese, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Japanese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Japanese (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Japanese vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [JAPAN502](#) and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note: There will be no new intake into all of these Graduate qualifications in 2022.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates

an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
JAPAN131	Japanese for Beginners	15.0	22B (Ham)
This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
JAPAN231	Intermediate Japanese 1	15.0	22B (Ham)
This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Japanese language at			
JAPAN232	Intermediate Japanese 2	15.0	22B (Ham)
This paper is the continuation of JAPAN231.			

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
INTLC301	Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures	15.0	22B (Ham)
After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data c			
INTLC303	Visual Cultures of East Asia	15.0	22B (Ham)

This paper critically examines key forms of East Asian visual culture, with a focus on film and art, and with

[INTLC380](#)

Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

[JAPAN331](#)

Advanced Japanese 1

This paper focuses on advanced Japanese language learning and is a continuation of Intermediate Japar

[JAPAN332](#)

Advanced Japanese 2

This paper is the continuation of JAPAN331.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
JAPAN800	Japanese MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
JAPAN900	Japanese PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22X (H
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Kaupapa Māori Psychology (2022)

Kaupapa Māori Psychology provides students with a firm grounding in Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Psychologies, where Māori worldviews are considered alongside psychological theories, methods and models in real world contexts where Māori livelihoods are impacted. Students will have the opportunity to develop specialised knowledge relating to national, regional and international indigenous psychology issues in the contemporary world and of the complex and inter-related nature of those issues as they pertain to Māori, culture and land, to the Treaty itself, and to indigenous peoples.

Kaupapa Māori Psychology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Kaupapa Māori Psychology, students must complete 60 points, including [PSYCH202](#) and [PSYCH303](#). The remaining 30 points must be selected from [ARTSC101](#), [CMYHE101](#), [HEALTH101](#), [MAOED100](#), [MAORI150](#), [PSYCH101](#), [MAORI200](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI204](#), [CMYHE301](#), [MAORI303](#), [SCIEN305](#) or [SOCPY301](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE101	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
HEALTH101	Hauora: Thinking about Health
Health is a multi-disciplinary field of study that draws on multiple cultural perspectives. This paper introduc	
MAOED100	Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Educa
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N	
MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI200	Mana Wahine
This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Ma	
MAORI203	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	
PSYCH202	Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the soc	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE301	Critical Perspectives of Health
In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a	
MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indige	
PSYCH303	Indigenous Psychology
Students develop a critical analysis of the positions of contemporary Maori people through discussion and	
SCIEN305	Science and Mātauranga Māori
This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Maturanga Maori	
SOCYPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Language and Literacy Education (2022)

This subject focuses on the teaching and learning of literacy, reading and writing, literature, and language and languages in the compulsory sector. It also includes contexts beyond schooling such as academic literacy and writing in tertiary contexts, and literacy for adults in the community and in workplaces.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd)

Prescriptions for the MEd

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Literacy Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including at least three of [LLTED501](#), [LLTED504](#), [LLTED522](#) or [LLTED523](#) (30 points may be taken from any other Postgraduate Diploma subject).

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the Master of Education in Language and Literacy Education, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from 500 level papers in the Language and Literacy Education subject; one of the following research methods papers [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#), or [MAOED500](#); and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Language and Literacy Education.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
LLTED101	An Introduction to Children's Literature
In this paper we examine children's literature from picturebook to novel; from author to illustrator; from his	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LLTED200	Learning and Teaching Additional Languages with Children
This paper explores how languages have been and are being taught in primary education settings around	
LLTED201	New Zealand Children's Literature
This paper explores children's literature, establishing familiarity with key and emerging New Zealand write	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
LLTED324	Dyslexia	15.0	22X (B)
This paper will give students the theoretical knowledge as well as a practical understanding of the nature			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title

EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and
	Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop
EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods
	This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate
EDUCA590	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
EDUCA592	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
EDUCA594	Education Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
LLTED501	<i>Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives</i>
	<i>This paper offers an introductory, critical examination of some theories, research, practices, policy and re</i>
LLTED504	<i>Reading Difficulties</i>
	<i>This paper provides a critical examination of theoretical models of the reading process and the utility of as</i>
LLTED522	Best Practice in the Writing Classroom
	In this paper students explore writing discourses; analysing and critiquing a range of theoretical perspecti
LLTED523	<i>Using Children's Literature in the Classroom</i>
	<i>This paper offers participants a range of theoretical perspectives to critically examine the way literacy text</i>
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research
	This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform



Law (2022)

The Rule of Law is a cornerstone of a civilised society. It defines rights and obligations and provides structure to institutions of government and commerce. The LLB programme follows a course of study which, in addition to giving students a broad understanding of legal principles, meets the professional requirements to practice as a barrister and solicitor in New Zealand.

Law is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Laws (LLB), the Bachelor of Arts (BA), and the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC). Law may also be taken as a second major in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee and the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The Law programme for the LLB is structured as follows:

Law 1 introduces students to the legal system, the relationship between culture and the law and legal system, legal reasoning, writing and research, and the constitutional framework.

Law 2 introduces the theories of law, the relationship between the state, administrative agencies and the individual, the law of contract, and the law of tort.

Law 3 covers the principles of private law and dispute resolution.

Law 4 focuses on specialist papers in Law.

To complete a major in Law for the LLB, students must complete the requirements specified in the [LLB regulations](#).

To complete a major in Law for the BA or BCC, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Law, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), a minimum 45 points from any 200 level LEGAL papers, and 60 points from any 300 or 400 level LEGAL papers.

To complete Law as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Law, including 90 points above 100 level and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), 45 points from any 200 level LEGAL papers, and 45 points from any 300 or

400 level LEGAL papers.

To complete a minor in Law, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the BA Law major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#) and [LEGAL104](#).

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Law papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Law papers above 200 level. Students who complete a major in Law towards any undergraduate degree other than the LLB will not be eligible to practice Law.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the DipLaw](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(DR\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Law\), GradDip\(Law\) and GradDip\(NZLegSt\) \[1\]](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Law\), PGDip\(Law\), LLB\(Hons\), LLM and LLM\(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD and SJD](#)

[Prescriptions for the LLD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the DipLaw

To complete a DipLaw students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), [LEGAL106](#), [LEGAL201](#), [LEGAL204](#) and [LEGAL207](#).

Prescriptions for the GradDip(DR)

The Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution provides a practical and theoretical exploration of the processes of dispute resolution, and utilises the experience and expertise developed within the Faculty of Law, and the Schools of Management, and Education. Graduates of this qualification will

satisfy the academic requirements for Associate status of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand (AMINZ). For entry to the Graduate Diploma, candidates must have either a bachelors degree in any discipline or relevant work experience considered to be equivalent.

The programme consists of papers totalling 120 points, comprising [LEGAL205](#), [LCOMM302](#), [LEGAL306](#) and [LEGAL449](#), and electives totalling 60 points chosen from [HMDEV340](#), [LEGAL405](#), [LEGAL420](#), [LEGAL434](#), or [LEGAL490](#). One of the electives can be substituted for a fourth year law paper approved by the Director of the Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution.

For the purposes of the Graduate Diploma, [LEGAL205](#) is a corequisite for [LEGAL306](#) and a prerequisite for the Law elective papers, and [LEGAL306](#) is a prerequisite for [LEGAL449](#).

Note: [LEGAL205](#), [LEGAL306](#) and [LEGAL449](#) are requirements for admission to Associate status in AMINZ.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Law), GradDip(Law) and GradDip(NZLegSt) [1]

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Law at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Law Office.

[1] The GradDip(NZLegSt) will not be offered in 2022.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Law), PGDip(Law), LLB(Hons), LLM and LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples)

The LLB(Hons) includes 60 points chosen from [LEGAL509](#), [LEGAL523](#), [LEGAL526](#), [LEGAL528](#), [LEGAL531](#), [LEGAL555](#), [LEGAL569](#), [LEGAL574](#), [LEGAL576](#), [LEGAL580](#), [LEGAL590](#), [LEGAL591](#), [LEGAL592](#), [LEGAL593](#) or [LEGAL594](#). Students enrolling in the Honours programme may be subject to prerequisite and corequisite requirements.

The LLM comprises 120 points, including [LEGAL509](#) and 105 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers.

The LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples) comprises 120 points, including [LEGAL509](#) and 105 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of

research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD and SJD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a four year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The [Doctor of Juridical Science] (<https://calendar.waikato.ac.nz/regulations/higher/sjd>) consists of a research portfolio and a thesis which makes a contribution to knowledge consistent with at least three years of full-time research.

Prescriptions for the LLD

The Doctor of Laws higher doctorate degree may be awarded to candidates who successfully present for examination a collection of work, or a specially composed thesis based on such work, that constitutes an original, substantial and distinguished contribution to scholarship and establishes the candidate as an international authority in their particular field of study.

The level of attainment required for the Doctor of Laws ([LEGAL990](#)) is very substantially higher than that required for the PhD degree in Law and its award carries great prestige within the University, the international academic community and the legal profession. The successful award of this degree will normally reflect a significant body of post-doctoral work of international quality published over a sustained period.

Applications for the award of the Doctor of Laws degree may be submitted at any time to the School of Graduate Research in accordance with University regulations.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL100	Pre Law
	Introduction to core topics and skills in legal studies. Topics include law making and the legislature, the cc
LEGAL103	Legal Method A
	This paper introduces students to the study and practice of law in New Zealand. With a particular focus or
LEGAL104	Legal Method B

Using the law of contract by way of illustration, this paper teaches students crucial approaches to statutory

[LEGAL105](#)

Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society

An introduction for non lawyers to the nature and functions of law and the processes of lawmaking. The re

[LEGAL106](#)

Legal Systems and Societies

An introduction to the history, sources, context and institutions of law in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with parti

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL201	Public Law
Part One examines the principles of constitutionalism and the framework of the New Zealand system of go	
LEGAL203	Jurisprudence
An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, exa	
LEGAL204	Contracts
This paper is an introduction to the theory of contract; the general principles relating to the operation, form	
LEGAL205	Foundations in Legal Studies
A paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system, and an introduc	
LEGAL207	Torts
An analysis of the general principles of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; spe	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a	

LEGAL300	Law and Bioethics
This is a survey course designed to develop students' understanding of key issues in Medical Law and Bioethics.	
LEGAL301	Crimes
An analysis of the general principles of criminal law and selected offences chargeable under New Zealand law.	
LEGAL304	Corporate Entities
An introduction to the concept of corporate personality in the law including an introduction to the general principles of company law.	
LEGAL306	Dispute Resolution
The objective/ethos of the paper is to expose students to the theory, general principles and practical dimensions of dispute resolution.	
LEGAL307	Land Law
An analysis of the history, principles and bicultural context of land law.	
LEGAL308	Equity and Succession
An analysis of the principles of equity with particular reference to the laws of trusts, the principle of the law of succession and the law of wills.	

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL401	The Law of Evidence
An examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.	
LEGAL402	Civil Procedure
An examination of the jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases.	
LEGAL404	Commercial Transactions
An examination of the law on sale of goods, personal property securities, credit contracts and consumer protection.	
LEGAL405	Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand
An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration will be given to the historical, legal and social context of the Treaty and its impact on contemporary New Zealand.	

LEGAL406	Māori Land Law
An examination of the legal practices applicable to Maori land; the history of Maori land legislation, preser	
LEGAL407	Climate Change Law
This paper addresses the law concerning climate change, including international law, emissions trading a	
LEGAL408	Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th	
LEGAL409	Law and New Technologies
New technologies often present novel problems for regulators and the legislature. This paper will explore	
LEGAL410	Charity Law
A detailed examination of Charity law and its public law role in the regulation of civil society.	
LEGAL413	Ngā Tikanga Māori/Māori Customary Law
This paper is designed for students who wish to function skillfully in the field of Indigenous and Maori law	
LEGAL419	Research Clerk
This is an opportunity to answer a question of law while being immersed in a professional work environme	
LEGAL420	Employment Law
This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation	
LEGAL424	Revenue Law
An introduction to some of the key principles and concepts of New Zealand's taxation system. Selected a	
LEGAL428	Foreign Investment Law
An examination of the standards of protection of foreign investment in international agreements and the n	
LEGAL432	<i>Energy Law</i>
<i>An examination of the law concerning global energy problems, oil and gas, renewables, markets, energy</i>	
LEGAL434	Environmental Law
This paper examines the foundations and principles of environmental and resource management law, the	

LEGAL435	Cyber Law
An exploration of the impact of the internet, including aspects of both criminal and civil arenas, with specific reference to New Zealand.	
LEGAL436	Legal Ethics
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and the legal system.	
LEGAL437	Public International Law
An introduction to public international law: evolution, sources, relationship between international and municipal law.	
LEGAL440	Pacific Peoples and the Law
A critical study and comparison of legal systems and issues within the Pacific Region.	
LEGAL442	Human Rights Law
An introduction to the laws governing the protection of human rights both at the national and international level.	
LEGAL449	Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice
This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine the legal aspects of mediation and the role of the mediator.	
LEGAL451	International Criminal Law
International criminal law introduces students to the development of the basic concepts and institutions of international criminal law.	
LEGAL456	New Zealand Animal Law
A survey of New Zealand's current regime of Animal Law, including related to animal production, welfare, and the environment.	
LEGAL457	Insurance Law
This paper provides an introduction to the principles which underpin indemnity insurance, with particular reference to New Zealand law.	
LEGAL466	International Environmental Law
This paper provides a synthesis of theory and specific case studies, to enable students to understand the legal aspects of international environmental law.	
LEGAL468	Intellectual Property
A study of the law of intellectual property in New Zealand, including the law of copyright, trade secrets, patents, and trademarks.	
LEGAL480	Banking and Finance Law
An examination of the law relating to the structuring and implementation of all forms of financing, funding, and investment.	

LEGAL481	Immigration and Refugee Law
A detailed examination of Immigration and Refugee Law as applied in the New Zealand and International	
LEGAL490	Directed Study
This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff me	
LEGAL496	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their specialisation as par	
LEGAL497	Work Placement
This is a work placement paper designed to provide a 30 point credit towards the LLB degree. This paper	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL509	Legal Research: Theory and Methods
This paper tackles the key areas and aspects of conducting scholarly legal research and guides students	
LEGAL526	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation	
LEGAL527	Advanced Issues in Charity Law
Charity law retains its ancient roots, whilst at the same time, striving to reflect its relevance in a contempo	
LEGAL528	Advanced Foreign Investment Law
This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the law and policies of	
LEGAL535	Advanced Environmental Law
An advanced-level examination of the foundations and principles of environmental and resource manager	
LEGAL540	Critical Issues for Pacific Peoples and the Law
An advanced-level examination of critical issues for Pacific Peoples and the Law.	

LEGAL552	Critical Issues in International Criminal Law
An advanced-level examination of liability for international crimes including jurisdiction, international court:	
LEGAL556	Advanced New Zealand Animal Law
An advanced-level examination of New Zealand's current regime of Animal Law.	
LEGAL569	International Law - A Place for Indigenous Rights
The purpose of this paper is to focus on the historical and developing place within International Law, and	
LEGAL576	The Laws of Armed Conflict & International Humanitarian Law
This paper is designed to provide the postgraduate student with an advanced understanding of the basic	
LEGAL580	Advanced Banking and Finance Law
An advanced-level examination of the law relating to the structuring and implementation of all forms of fin:	
LEGAL590	Directed Study
Completion of a 10,000 word dissertation regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervis	
LEGAL591	Dissertation
Completion of a 12,500 word dissertation regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervis	
LEGAL592	Dissertation
Completion of a 25,000 word dissertation regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervis	
LEGAL593	Thesis
Completion of a 38,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LEGAL800	Law MPhil Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22X (H
Completion of a 50,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
LEGAL900	Law PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hami
Completion of a 80,000 - 100,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be sup			
LEGAL990	Doctor of Laws	0.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
LEGAL994	SJD Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
Completion of a 60,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in			
LEGAL995	Research Portfolio	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
The production of two publishable quality research papers, and the production of a research proposal to tl			

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Leadership Communication (2022)

Leadership Communication prepares students for careers in public relations, communication consulting, politics, professional writing, or any kind of leadership or managerial role in business and the community. The best leaders are outstanding communicators, who possess the skills to empower and influence other people in the workplace. They can manage teams of individuals to perform at their best, and play an important role in helping organisations make strategic changes.

Leadership Communication is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Leadership Communication, students must complete 60 points from Leadership Communication papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [LCOMM101](#).

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Leadership Communication major in 2020 and onwards. Students enrolled previously are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(LComm\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(LComm\), PGDip\(LComm\), BCS\(Hons\) and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(LComm)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Leadership Communication at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for this programme.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(LComm), PGDip(LComm), BCS(Hons) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BCS(Hons), PGCert(LComm), PGDip(LComm) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BCS(Hons) programmes.

PGCert(LComm) students must take at least 45 points in LCOMM coded papers at 500 level.

PGDip(LComm) students must take at least 75 points in LCOMM coded papers at 500 level.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), one of [WSOMM590](#), [LCOMM591](#), [LCOMM592](#), [LCOMM593](#) or [LCOMM594](#); and at least 90 points in LCOMM coded papers at 500 level. Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
LCOMM101	Introduction to Leadership Communication	15.0	22A
By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM202	Leadership and Facilitation
The purpose of the paper is to increase understanding, and develop skills in team leadership and facilitation.	
LCOMM203	Communication Consulting
<i>The purpose of the paper is to introduce students to the art and science of communication consulting. Ma</i>	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM300	Communication Strategies
This capstone paper gives students the opportunity to apply knowledge of communication theories and pr	
LCOMM301	Professional Speaking
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles, and practices of developing and delivering pro	
LCOMM302	Conflict and Negotiation
This paper provides a foundation in conflict management in a variety of contexts and provides students w	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

LCOMM502	Managing Virtual Team Communication
Managing and participating in teams is a feature of organisational life and the everyday workplace. Increa	
LCOMM583	Leadership, Communication and Transformation
Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact ar	
LCOMM584	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i	
LCOMM591	Leadership Communication Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
LCOMM592	Leadership Communication Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
LCOMM593	Leadership Communication Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
LCOMM594	Leadership Communication Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
STMGT502	<i>Strategic Innovation</i>
<i>Innovation has a key role in improving the competitive position and performance of organisations. This pa</i>	
STMGT504	Strategies for Sustainability
This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LCOMM800	Leadership Communication MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LCOMM900	Leadership Communication PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22I (Tauranga), 22J (
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Legal Studies (2022)

Law impacts everyone and every aspect of life and is the cornerstone of a functioning society. As a result, there is a general interest in law and as a social phenomenon law pervades professional life across a wide range of sectors including armed forces, corporate governance, environmental regulation, human resources, indigenous governance, NGOs, police and public service.

Note: Legal Studies will be offered initially in 2021. Enquiries can be made to Te Piringa - Faculty of Law, phone 07 838 4167 or email law.reception@waikato.ac.nz

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(LS) and PGDip(LS)

Prescriptions for the MLS

500 Level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(LS) and PGDip(LS)

To complete a PGCert(LS), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from the papers listed below, including [LEGAL500](#) and [LEGAL509](#).

To complete a PGDip(LS), students must complete 120 points at 500 level consisting of 120 points from the papers listed below, including [LEGAL500](#) and [LEGAL509](#).

Prescriptions for the MLS

To complete a MLS, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MLS regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of 180 points from the papers listed below, including [LEGAL500](#) and [LEGAL509](#).

To complete a MLS, students admitted under section 2(b) of the MLS regulations must complete 120 points at 500 level consisting of 120 points from the papers listed below, including [LEGAL509](#). Students who have not completed a Bachelor of Laws must also include [LEGAL500](#).

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL500	Legal System and Methods
This compulsory paper provides an introduction to key elements of the New Zealand legal system for non	
LEGAL509	Legal Research: Theory and Methods
This paper tackles the key areas and aspects of conducting scholarly legal research and guides students	
LEGAL526	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation	
LEGAL527	Advanced Issues in Charity Law
Charity law retains its ancient roots, whilst at the same time, striving to reflect its relevance in a contempo	
LEGAL528	Advanced Foreign Investment Law
This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the law and policies of	
LEGAL535	Advanced Environmental Law
An advanced-level examination of the foundations and principles of environmental and resource manager	
LEGAL540	Critical Issues for Pacific Peoples and the Law
An advanced-level examination of critical issues for Pacific Peoples and the Law.	
LEGAL552	Critical Issues in International Criminal Law
An advanced-level examination of liability for international crimes including jurisdiction, international court:	
LEGAL569	International Law - A Place for Indigenous Rights

The purpose of this paper is to focus on the historical and developing place within International Law, and

[LEGAL576](#)

The Laws of Armed Conflict & International Humanitarian Law

This paper is designed to provide the postgraduate student with an advanced understanding of the basic

[LEGAL580](#)

Advanced Banking and Finance Law

An advanced-level examination of the law relating to the structuring and implementation of all forms of fin:

[LEGAL590](#)

Directed Study

Completion of a 10,000 word dissertation regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervis

[LEGAL591](#)

Dissertation

Completion of a 12,500 word dissertation regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervis

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Linguistics (2022)

Linguistics is the scientific study of language in all its facets. Language is a fundamentally important aspect of human life, and impinges on virtually everything that we do. Thus, Linguistics is a study which shares interests with a very wide range of other disciplines, and usefully complements a variety of other subject areas, such as the language subjects, Philosophy, Education, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology and Artificial Intelligence.

Linguistics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Linguistics may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Linguistics as a single major for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [ARTSC105](#), [LINGS201](#), any LINGS coded 200 level paper, [LINGS301](#), [LINGS302](#) and [LINGS303](#).

To complete Linguistics as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [ARTSC105](#), [LINGS201](#), any LINGS coded 200 level paper, [LINGS302](#) and [LINGS303](#).

To complete a minor in Linguistics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Linguistics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level, including [LINGS201](#).

Note: It is recommended that students intending to take Linguistics as a major or minor, include a language skills paper in a language other than their first language in their programme of study. Such a paper would not count as a Linguistics paper for the purpose of the degree regulations.

Note: It is recommended that students intending to major in Linguistics include [ARTSC105](#) in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Ling\) and GradDip\(Ling\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ling) and GradDip(Ling)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Linguistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
ARTSC105	Language in Context	1

Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an

ENGLI100	Telling the Story	1
----------	-------------------	---

This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \

INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures	1
----------	--------------------------------------	---

This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Stud

WRITE100	Writing for Academic Success	1
----------	------------------------------	---

The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begi

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

LINGS201	Language Analysis
----------	-------------------

This paper provides a detailed introduction to phonology and morphology. Students develop analytic skills

LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
----------	-------------------------------

This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing

LINGS204	Language of Social Media
----------	--------------------------

This paper introduces students to the study of language in the genre of social media, using linguistics the

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

LINGS301	Research Apprenticeship
----------	-------------------------

This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipli

LINGS302	Comparative Linguistics
----------	-------------------------

This paper concerns the study of linguistic diversity, with an emphasis on the morphosyntactic analysis of

LINGS303

Sociolinguistics

This paper teaches major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation, including the study of ac

LINGS304

Applied Linguistics

This paper provides an introduction to areas of research and professional practice in applied linguistics, ir

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LINGS800	Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LINGS900	Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22X (I
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Management (2022)

Papers for Management qualifications are listed in the Catalogue of Papers by subject and contribute to a number of specialist areas within the Waikato Management School.

Management is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or minor subject.

For a list of major and minor subjects available for Management qualifications, please see an Advisor in the Division of Management.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNMGT105	International Business
This paper provides an introduction to the world of international business and has been designed to help :	
MNMGT106	Multimodal Transport Management
This paper is designed to help students understand multimodal transport and the activities of integrated tr	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNMGT202	Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations
This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident in cultura	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNMGT504	Organisational Behaviour
This paper focuses on the development of personal and professional self-awareness for managers to ens	
MNMGT511	Managing People and Projects
In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will develop their skills in people management, managing and supporti	
MNMGT512	Negotiating and Communicating Effectively
BMS(Hons) students develop their understanding of internal and external communication structure and fu	
MNMGT513	Data-Informed Decision Making
In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will further develop their skills in understanding and interpreting data a	
MNMGT514	Business Ethics and Managing Risk
In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will further develop their understanding of ethical decision making in bi	
MNMGT515	Leading for an Uncertain Future
Future thinking looks beyond immediate constraints and looks at discontinuous changes in the long term.	
MNMGT516	Understanding Global Business Practice
In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will engage with a number of businesses during an international study	
MNMGT517	Managing Strategically
In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will develop their ability to think strategically about an organisation's cu	

MNMGT519	Work Integrated Learning BMS(Hons)
This paper provides BMS(Hons) students with the opportunity to apply knowledge and skills while underta	
MNMGT561	Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations for Managers
This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident as mana	
MNMGT581	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MNMGT582	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Financ
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in economics and fina	
WSAFE589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
WSOMM589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
WSOMM590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Management and Sustainability (2022)

In today's world of limited resources and increasing social justice concerns, we need informed managers with the skills to make a positive difference to the planet. If you're committed to a more sustainable world, this could be the ideal subject for you. Management and Sustainability focuses on issues of environmental management, corporate social responsibility, and the activities of firms, governments and other organisations.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn)[1] and MMS[1]

Prescriptions for the PhD

500 Level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn)[1] and MMS[1]

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS.

PGCert(MgtStn) students must include 60 points from [ACCTN541](#), [ECONS515](#), [LCOMM584](#), [MAORI502](#), [POLSC537](#), [STMGT580](#) and [THMGT502](#).

PGDip(MgtStn) students must include 60 points from [ECONS515](#), [LCOMM584](#) and [STMGT580](#), and 30 points from [ACCTN541](#), [MAORI502](#), [MGSUS591](#), [POLSC537](#) and [THMGT502](#).

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), one of [MGSUS591](#), [MGSUS592](#), [MGSUS593](#) or

[MGSUS594](#); and include 60 points from ECONS515, [LCOMM584](#) and STMGT580. Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Note:

[1] There will be no new intake into the PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS in 2023.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN541	Fraud Auditing and Analytics
The paper emphasises contemporary methods for detecting and preventing fraud. Students will engage in	
LCOMM583	Leadership, Communication and Transformation
Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact ar	
LCOMM584	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i	
MAORI502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
MGSUS591	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MGSUS592	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MGSUS593	Management and Sustainability Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[MGSUS594](#)

Management and Sustainability Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[POLSC537](#)

Environmental Politics and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and

[STMGT504](#)

Strategies for Sustainability

This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers

[THMGT502](#)

Tourism Development and the Environment

This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Management Systems (2022)

Management Systems includes the separate but related subject areas of Digital Business and Supply Chain Management. Papers in these areas are designed to give students a practical understanding of how to make good business decisions in regards to managing an organisation's valuable resources and ensure fluid supply chains. You'll learn how to use the latest web-based technologies to deliver rich data necessary for decision-making, and create operational efficiencies critical for business success.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the PGCert, PGDip and MMS in Management Systems in 2020 onwards. Prospective students are directed towards the Digital Business, Project Management and Supply Chain Management subjects and qualifications.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

900 Level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers for the PGCert(MgtSys) and the PGDip(MgtSys) programmes.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of MGSYS590, MGSYS591, MGSYS592, MGSYS593 or MGSYS594. Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Note: there will be no intakes into these qualifications in 2022.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MGSYS900	Management Systems PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hami
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Maori and Indigenous Studies (2022)

Māori and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Māori and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion for that knowledge within a broader context by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within Māori and Indigenous Studies, as well as papers from other fields. The major includes critical thinking in innovative and creative ways related to Māori and Indigenous knowledge systems, and emerging methodologies and critical theory within the discipline of Indigenous Studies.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Māori and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the BA, BCC and the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI102](#); 15 points from [MAORI101](#), [MAORI111](#) or [MAORI112](#); [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#); 15 points from the 200 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies; [MAORI302](#), [MAORI303](#); and 30 points from the 300 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI102](#); 15 points from [MAORI101](#), [MAORI111](#) or [MAORI112](#); [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#); 15 points from the 200 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies; [MAORI302](#), [MAORI303](#); and 15 points from the 300 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies

To complete a minor in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Māori and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100

level.

Kaupapa Māori Psychology is also available as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled. Please see [Kaupapa Māori Psychology](#) for further information.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(M&ISt\) and GradDip\(M&ISt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(M&ISt\), PGDip\(M&ISt\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(M&ISt) and GradDip(M&ISt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori and Indigenous Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(M&ISt), PGDip(M&ISt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a PGCert(M&ISt), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a PGDip(M&ISt), students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [MAORI570](#), and at least a further 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [MAORI570](#).

To complete a MA or MSocSc in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must take either; a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. Students must include [MAORI570](#), unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing a 120 point thesis.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI101	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
	For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to
MAORI102	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
	An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,
MAORI103	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
	This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, la
MAORI111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
	An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic
MAORI112	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
	This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the langua

MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
MAORI151	<i>Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts</i>
<i>An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete an</i>	
MAORI157	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI200	Mana Wahine
This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Ma	
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	
MAORI203	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peopl
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	
MAORI222	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Ide
A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo	
MAORI250	Māori Politics
This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,	
MAORI251	<i>Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts</i>
<i>This paper is a multi-disciplinary focused paper providing students with the opportunity to understand a M</i>	

An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HISTY330	Researching Iwi Māori History
This paper explores the history of Maori and iwi peoples from Pacific origins to the present. It addresses t	
MAORI300	Working with Indigenous Communities
This paper focuses on the critical learnings, knowledge's and pedagogies related to working with whenua.	
MAORI302	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Matauranga Maori has had and has taken in various post	
MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indige	
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing is:	
MAORI310	Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Propheti
This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within M	
MAORI350	Mana Motuhake
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p	
MAORI390	Kaupapa Rangahau
A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a	
PSYCH303	Indigenous Psychology
Students develop a critical analysis of the positions of contemporary Maori people through discussion and	
SCIEN305	Science and Mātauranga Māori

This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Māori

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI500	Indigenous Creative Practices
<i>This paper explores the wide range and purposes of Indigenous creative practices. While examining the t</i>	
MAORI502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
MAORI552	Te Korero, Te Tikanga, Te Wairua
Ka tirohia nga tuhinga tawhito, hou hoki me te ahua o te whakatakoto-a-tuhi i te whakaaro, ahakoa reo Mā	
MAORI570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and I
This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most e	
MAORI571	Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies
A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications	
MAORI590	He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Kōrero: Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
MAORI592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MAORI593	Māori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAORI594	Māori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI800	FMIS MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI900	FMIS PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MAORI901	FMIS Creative Practice Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton).
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Maori Education (2022)

Māori Education graduates will have knowledge of policy, pedagogy and practices in Māori and English medium education settings appropriate to Māori learners and communities.

Māori Education is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Māori Education, students must complete 60 points in Māori Education, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MAOED100](#), [MAOED200](#); either [EDUCA200](#) or [EDSOC300](#); and a further 15 points from [MAORI202](#) or [MAORI302](#) or approved papers listed under Māori Education.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAOED100	Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Ed
	This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA200	Te Hononga Tangata
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work	
MAOED200	<i>Hopu Reo Rua: Bilingual Theory and Practice in Māori Education</i>
<i>This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice and effective Indigenous language and conte</i>	
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC300	Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori a	

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Maori Language/Te Reo Maori (2022)

A programme in Te Reo Māori offers students the opportunity to study Māori language to a high level of competency.

Te Reo Māori is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Te Reo Māori may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Te Reo Māori as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Te Reo Māori, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI210](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI310](#), [MAORI311](#), [MAORI312](#) and [MAORI316](#).

To complete Te Reo Māori as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Te Reo Māori, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI210](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI310](#), [MAORI311](#) and [MAORI312](#).

To complete a minor in Te Reo Māori, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Te Reo Māori major, including 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI211](#) and [MAORI212](#).

Te Tohu Paetahi, our total immersion Māori language programme, has paved the way for the revitalisation of our ancestral language and 2016 saw Te Tohu Paetahi programme celebrating its 25th birthday. Please refer to [Te Tohu Paetahi](#) for further information.

Note: Students who have gained 14 credits or more at NCEA L3 in Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, or equivalent will be exempt from [MAORI111](#) and [MAORI112](#) and will enrol directly into [MAORI211](#) and [MAORI212](#). Students will be guided to select 30 points from approved alternative papers at 100 level.

Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

Ask us anything

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(ReoMāori\) and GradDip\(ReoMāori\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(Int&Trans\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(ReoMāori) and GradDip(ReoMāori)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Language/Te Reo Māori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Int&Trans)

Entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Interpreting and Translating Māori is based on the following criteria: a graduate degree of good academic performance in which Māori was a major subject, work experience in (or other knowledge of) translating and interpreting, assessment of the applicant's suitability in terms of experience, motivation, maturity, self-management and communication skills in both Māori and English.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subj

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI101	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners

For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to

[MAORI104](#)

Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language

This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI:

[MAORI111](#)

Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

[MAORI112](#)

Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language

[MAORI114](#)

Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language

This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI

200 Level

Code

Paper Title

[MAORI206](#)

Te Reo Whaiaro: Expressive Language

This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI

[MAORI210](#)

Te Whakahaumanu Reo: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation

This paper will explore the impact of colonisation on indigenous languages and examine a range of current

[MAORI211](#)

Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required

[MAORI212](#)

Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maori

300 Level

Code

Paper Title

MAORI310	Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prop
This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within M	
MAORI311	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pu	
MAORI312	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2
I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero	
MAORI313	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 3
Ko te kaupapa o tenei pepa he whakawhanui, he whakapakari i te taha korero, whakarongo, panui, tuhitu	
MAORI316	Te Reo Ahurei
This paper is intended for students who have completed Maori language proficiency to intermediate level	
MAORI390	Kaupapa Rangahau
A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI590	He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Kōrero: Directed Study	30.0	22A (Hamilton), 22B (Hamilt
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
MAORI592	Dissertation	60.0	22X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
MAORI593	Māori Thesis	90.0	22X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
MAORI594	Māori Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Marketing (2022)

Marketing is essential for attracting customers to purchase a company's products or services. It helps to create strong, unique brands that stand out from their competitors in the marketplace. You'll learn how to anticipate and satisfy customers' needs by creating value through market research, strategic planning, product/brand development and advertising/communication.

Marketing is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus), Bachelor of Communication (BC) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Marketing may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Marketing as a single major for the BBus, BC and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Marketing, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), [MRKTG102](#), [MRKTG200](#), [MRKTG203](#), [MRKTG205](#), [MRKTG309](#), and 45 points from [MRKTG301](#), [MRKTG304](#), [MRKTG308](#) and [MRKTG307](#). Students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [MRKTG301](#), [MRKTG304](#), [MRKTG308](#) or [MRKTG307](#).

To complete Marketing as part of a double major for the BBus, BC, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Marketing, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), [MRKTG102](#), [MRKTG200](#), [MRKTG203](#), [MRKTG205](#), [MRKTG309](#) and 30 points from [MRKTG301](#), [MRKTG304](#), [MRKTG308](#) and [MRKTG307](#).

To complete a minor in Marketing, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Marketing major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#).

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Mrkt\) and GradDip\(Mrkt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Mrkt\), PGDip\(Mrkt\), BBus\(Hons\), BCS\(Hons\), MMgmt and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mrkt) and GradDip(Mrkt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Marketing at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), MMgmt and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), MMgmt and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt) or PGDip(Mrkt) programmes.

BCS(Hons) students must complete at least 60 points from MRKTG503, [MRKTG551](#), [MRKTG552](#), [MRKTG553](#), MRKTG554, MRKTG555, MRKTG556 and MRKTG557.

MMgmt students must complete [MRKTG561](#), [MRKTG562](#), [MRKTG563](#) and [MRKTG564](#).

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of MRKTG590, [MRKTG591](#), [MRKTG592](#), [MRKTG593](#) or [MRKTG594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Note: The MMgmt in Marketing is not available in 2022.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Taura
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
MRKTG102	Principles of Consumer Behaviour and Research	15.0	22B (Hamilton) & 22B (Taur
This paper introduces consumer behaviour and research, relating it to the practice of strategic marketing			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MRKTG200	Strategic Marketing Planning
This paper cultivates students' abilities in applying strategic marketing planning processes and concepts t	
MRKTG203	Integrated Marketing Communications
This paper covers online and offline media and techniques, in addition to traditional advertising and prom	
MRKTG205	Marketing Analytics and Insights
This paper will introduce students to the cleaning, management, manipulation, visualisation and analysis	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
LCOMM300	Communication Strategies	15.0	22B (Harmonized)
This capstone paper gives students the opportunity to apply knowledge of communication theories and practices to a real-world communication project.			
MRKTG301	Modern Professional Selling	15.0	22A (Harmonized)
This paper develops students' abilities in applying new business development and selling processes, principles, and techniques to a real-world selling project.			
MRKTG304	Applied Digital Marketing	15.0	22B (Online)
Digital marketing applies the fundamentals of marketing to digital business through the application of digital marketing strategies and tactics.			
MRKTG307	Applied Content and Social Media Marketing	15.0	22B (Harmonized)
Content marketing teaches a strategic marketing approach to creating and distributing valuable, relevant, and consistent content to attract and retain a clearly defined audience.			
MRKTG308	Strategic Brand Management	15.0	22A (Harmonized)
This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are important to consumers and how they can be used to create value for the organization.			
MRKTG309	Marketing Capstone	15.0	22B (Harmonized)
The marketing capstone paper brings together all other topics in the marketing major providing an integrated and comprehensive marketing plan for a real-world business.			
SCMGT303	Supply Chain Management	15.0	22A (Harmonized)
Every company is part of a supply network for producing products and services that satisfy customer needs. This paper examines the role of supply chain management in creating value for the organization.			
WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0	22A (Harmonized)
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline to a real-world business setting.			
WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	22A (Harmonized)
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the business field.			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

MRKTG551	Developments in Marketing Strategy
This advanced level paper uses a student-centred seminar format to explore developments in the market	
MRKTG552	Advanced Advertising Strategy
This advanced level paper seeks to deepen students' knowledge of how advertising and promotions work	
MRKTG553	International Marketing
This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market	
MRKTG561	Marketing Management
This paper focuses on the role of marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons	
MRKTG562	Strategic Marketing Analysis, Planning and Control
This paper cultivates students' abilities in applying strategic marketing planning processes and concepts t	
MRKTG563	Consumer Behaviour and Management
This paper provides psychological and social frameworks for understanding and influencing consumer de	
MRKTG564	Digital Marketing Strategy
Digital marketing applies the fundamentals of marketing strategy to digital business through the applicatio	
MRKTG591	Marketing Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MRKTG592	Marketing Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MRKTG593	Marketing Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MRKTG594	Marketing Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MRKTG800	Marketing MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MRKTG900	Marketing PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton), 22X (H-
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Materials and Process Engineering (2022)

The Materials and Process Engineering programme covers a wide range of skills and contains two engineering disciplines that overlap in many areas. The materials engineer makes critical decisions in selecting the best materials for a particular function; the process engineer makes critical decisions in the processes and utilities required to manufacture the product. For example, materials engineering involves understanding the properties and uses of wood and steel, designing and constructing new filters for sewage treatment, and providing new materials for the energy industry. Process engineering include converting trees into paper and fibre board, iron sand into steel, effluent into drinkable water, and gas into electricity.

Materials and Process Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Note: Students who have completed ENGCB580 should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page



[Year 1](#)[Year 2](#)[Year 3](#)[Year 4](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [CHEMY102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGCB224](#), [ENGCB280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP213](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGMP214](#), [ENGCB324](#), [ENGCB380](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGMP311](#) and [ENGMP313](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB322](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGEN390](#) or [ENGEV341](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB581](#), [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN582](#) and [ENGMP512](#).

Plus 30 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper) from: [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB322](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#), [ENGME585](#), [ENGME586](#), [ENGMP511](#) or [ENGMP513](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for all engineering students.	
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes differential equations.	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides the skills necessary for the use of computers in engineering.	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate forces and moments.	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials). Includes the relationship between structure, properties and processing.	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, and the impact of engineering on the environment.	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical intermediates.	

CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemi	
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Ber	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering o	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	
ENGMP214	Materials Manufacturing Processes
This paper gives an understanding of fundamental principles and relationships between manufacturing pr	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB321	Thermal Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam	
ENGCB322	Chemical and Biological Operations
This paper covers the principle and application of enzymes, concepts of fermentation technology, principle	
ENGCB323	Chemical Reaction Engineering
This paper is an introduction to the quantitative treatment of chemical and biological reaction and reactor	
ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physic	
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials	
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri	

ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to s	
ENGMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transfo	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategi	
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems inc	
ENGCB581	Advanced Process Engineering Design
Design teams will design a processing plant to meet the specifications of a design brief including mass an	
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engi	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project manageme	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project

	This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The p
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
ENGEV541	Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering
	This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water
ENGEV542	Waste Minimisation Engineering
	Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial s
ENGME585	Industrial Technology and Innovation 1
	Using Project Based Learning, this paper will furnish the student with an understanding of the innovation a
ENGME586	Industrial Technology and Innovation 2
	ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in
ENGMP506	Materials and Process Systems Analysis
	This paper covers mass and heat transfer, thermodynamics, materials (including metal, polymer and com

ENGMP512	Advanced Materials Manufacture
This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials enginee	
ENGMP513	<i>Materials Performance in Service</i>
<i>This paper covers advanced aspects of the mechanical behaviour of materials and mechanical metallurgy</i>	
ENGMP516	Materials Characterisation
This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials character	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Materials and Processing (2022)

Materials and Processing is a discipline concerned with understanding the characteristics of materials and the processes used to convert materials into products. It includes biotechnology, environmental technology, materials, process engineering and innovation and technology management. The major in Materials and Processing includes properties and uses of materials, processing of these materials, and designing industrial systems.

To complete a major in Materials and Processing, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level in Materials and Processing, including at least 45 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students include [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGMP211](#), two other 200 level ENGxx papers (from the list of qualifying Engineering papers), [ENGCB321](#), [ENGMP311](#), and one other 300 level ENGxx paper (from the list of qualifying Engineering papers) in their programme of study.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Materials and Processing major (outside of existing guaranteed credit arrangements), Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in 2018, however a new Materials Science subject is available. Students enrolled in Materials and Processing in 2017 or prior should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Materials and Processing, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Materials and Processing, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally ENGEN591).

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers.

[ENGME585](#) is compulsory for the MSc(Tech).

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Head of School.

Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Materials and Processing students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGMP506](#); 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM513](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM532](#) and [EXMBM533](#), 60 points from [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGEN588](#), [ENGEV543](#), [ENGEV545](#), [ENGME515](#), [ENGME557](#), [ENGME585](#) and [ENGMP513](#); as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics

Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal

ENGEN112

Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN180

Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Ber	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1
The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	

ENGMP214

Materials Manufacturing Processes

This paper gives an understanding of fundamental principles and relationships between manufacturing pr

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physic	
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine	
ENGME352	Control and Applications
This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. TI	
ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills i	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to s	
ENGMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transf	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control

This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategies.

ENGEN508

Master's Capstone Project

This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering area.

ENGEN583

Special Topics in Engineering 3

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member.

ENGEN584

Special Topics in Engineering 4

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member.

ENGEN585

Special Topics in Engineering 5

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member.

ENGEN586

Special Topics in Engineering 6

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member.

ENGEN587

Directed Study 1

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

ENGEN588

Directed Study 2

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

ENGME557

Robotics

This paper teaches students the advanced mechatronics with application to mobile and industrial robotics.

ENGME580

Product Innovation and Development

ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how to manage innovation, and the role of innovation in business.

ENGME585

Industrial Technology and Innovation 1

Using Project Based Learning, this paper will furnish the student with an understanding of the innovation process and the role of innovation in business.

ENGME586

Industrial Technology and Innovation 2

ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in the innovation process and the role of innovation in business.

ENGMP506

Materials and Process Systems Analysis

This paper covers mass and heat transfer, thermodynamics, materials (including metal, polymer and com

ENGMP512

Advanced Materials Manufacture

This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials enginee

ENGMP513

Materials Performance in Service

This paper covers advanced aspects of the mechanical behaviour of materials and mechanical metallurgy

ENGMP516

Materials Characterisation

This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials character

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENMP800	Materials and Processing MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENMP900	Materials and Processing PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Har
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Materials Science (2022)

Materials Science focuses on understanding the intrinsic structure of a material and the control of its structure through processing. It studies the relationship of the engineering properties of the three main classes of materials (metals, polymers and ceramics) as well as composites and semiconductors.

Materials Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Materials Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Materials Science as a single major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Materials Science, including [CHEMY101](#), [ENGEN112](#), [CHEMY204](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), 15 points from either [CHEMY201](#) or [CHEMY203](#), [ENGMP311](#), [ENGMP312](#) and 15 points from either [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY303](#) or [CHEMY304](#).

To complete Materials Science as part of a double major for the BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Materials Science, including [CHEMY101](#), [ENGEN112](#), [CHEMY204](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), 15 points from either [CHEMY201](#) or [CHEMY203](#) and 30 points from [ENGMP311](#), [ENGMP312](#), [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY303](#) or [CHEMY304](#).

To complete a minor in Materials Science, students must complete 60 points, consisting of [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP311](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MatSc) and GradDip(MatSc)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MatSc) and GradDip(MatSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Materials Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group eler	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry

This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance

ENGME280

Design and Manufacturing 1

The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me

ENGMP211

Materials 1

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY301	Advanced Organic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product c	
CHEMY303	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of inorganic chemistry including heavy transition elements; f-elemen	
CHEMY304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including mass spectrometry, inductively cou	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to s	
ENGMP312	Materials Manufacture
This paper deepens the understanding of students on the relationships between processing conditions, m	

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Mathematics (2022)

Mathematics is a language of fundamental importance which underpins many activities of society. It plays a crucial role, both theoretically and practically, in many areas such as science, computing, economics and finance.

Mathematics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons)) and the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Mathematics may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Mathematics as a single major for the BCMS(Hons) or the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Mathematics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MATHS101](#), [MATHS102](#), [MATHS201](#), [MATHS202](#), and at least one of [MATHS301](#) and [MATHS302](#). Students may include up to 30 points of STATS-coded papers as part of their Mathematics major. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Mathematics at 500 level, including [MATHS520](#).

To complete Mathematics as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Mathematics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MATHS101](#), [MATHS102](#), [MATHS201](#), [MATHS202](#), and at least one of [MATHS301](#) and [MATHS302](#). Students may include up to 30 points of STATS-coded papers as part of their Mathematics major. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level including [MATHS520](#) if Mathematics is the first major.

To complete a minor in Mathematics, students must complete 60 points, including at least 30 points above 100 level. The 60 points must be chosen from the papers listed for the Mathematics major. [MATHS135](#) may also be taken towards a minor. Students may include up to 15 points of STATS-coded papers.

Note: Students who commenced a major in Mathematics in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C-.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Math\) and GradDip\(Math\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Math\), PGDip\(Math\), BA\(Hons\), BSc\(Hons\), MA, MSc and MSc \(Research\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Math) and GradDip(Math)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Mathematics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Math), PGDip(Math), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc and MSc (Research)

The paper [MATHS520](#) is normally available only for the BCMS(Hons) degree.

To complete a PGCert(Math), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete a PGDip(Math), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in

research (normally [MATHS591](#)).

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [MATHS591](#)).

To complete an MA in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(b) of the MA regulations must take a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including [MATHS592](#) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [MATHS594](#) and 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

Candidates for graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser in Mathematics of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Note: Mathematics will not be available as a subject in the BA(Hons) and MA qualifications in 2022.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu	
MATHS101	Introduction to Calculus
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
MATHS102	Introduction to Algebra
A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector	
MATHS135	Discrete Structures
An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such	
MATHS165	General Mathematics
An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu	
MATHS166	Management Mathematics
An introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences. Students who me	
MATHS168	Preparatory Mathematics
Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance	
RPLCR103	Recognition of Prior Learning - Introduction to Calculus
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
RPLCR104	Recognition of Prior Learning - Introduction to Algebra
A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issue	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem.	
MATHS201	Continuing Calculus
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem.	
MATHS202	Linear Algebra
A formal approach to linear algebra, with applications. Topics include: axioms of a vector space, linear inc	
MATHS203	Differential Equations and Modelling
Systems of ordinary differential equations and their applications, including phase plane methods. Introduc	
STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX361	Logic and Computation
The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl	
COMPX364	Cryptography and Number Theory
An introduction to number theoretic ideas with emphasis on their applications in cryptography.	
COMPX367	Computational Mathematics
Introduces numerical methods for solving various mathematical problems.	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3

Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.

MATHS301

Real and Complex Analysis

Further real analysis, including a formal approach to continuity, differentiability and power series. An intro

MATHS302

Abstract Algebra

An introduction to abstract algebra via the theory of groups.

MATHS303

Applied Mathematics

Develops the most widely used methods for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, especially t

MATHS390

Directed Study

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

MATHS397

Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study

Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX544	Applied Computational Methods
This paper explores numerical methods with applications to real world problems. A variety of classes of p	
COMPX546	Topics in Discrete Mathematics
An introduction to graph theory and combinatorics, including network optimisation algorithms.	
MATHS501	Metric Spaces
Axioms of a metric space, open and closed sets, limit points etc. Completeness, continuity, connectednes	
MATHS511	Semigroups and Universal Algebra

No description available.

MATHS513

Finite Groups

An in-depth study of the theory of finite groups.

MATHS517

Stochastic Differential Equations with Applications to Finance

A study of stochastic differential equations and their applications in the physical sciences and finance.

MATHS520

Dissertation

A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.

MATHS543

Nonlinear Dynamics and Chaos

Systems of first order differential equations and their phase plane analysis, limit cycles and bifurcations.

MATHS553

Fluid Dynamics

Basic principles of fluid dynamics with applications.

MATHS581

Special Topic in Mathematics 1

One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.

MATHS582

Special Topic in Mathematics 2

One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.

MATHS591

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MATHS592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MATHS593

Mathematics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MATHS594

Mathematics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

STATS594

Statistics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MATHS800	Mathematics MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MATHS900	Mathematics PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Mathematics Education (2022)

This subject focuses on principles and practices that underpin effective curriculum development, teaching, learning and assessment in mathematics across all sectors of education. Papers in this subject critically examine key issues related to the teaching and learning of mathematics with understanding, and have a strong focus on linking research findings with classroom practice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(MathsEd)

Prescriptions for the MEd

100 Level

500 Level

Prescriptions for the PGDip(MathsEd)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematics Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including [MTHED501](#), [MTHED502](#), MTHED503 and a further 30 points from any other Postgraduate Diploma subject.

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the Master of Education in Mathematics Education, students must complete 180 points at 500 level including at least 60 points from 500 level papers in the Mathematics Education subject; and one of [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#), or [MAOED500](#); and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to

Mathematics Education.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
MTHED100	Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics	15.0	22A (Hamilton)
This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics and connects math			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical Theory
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
EDUCA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EDUCA592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
EDUCA594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	

MTHED501

Issues in Mathematics and Statistics Education

This paper is designed to enable teachers to develop their mathematics teaching with learners of all ages

MTHED502

Mathematics Education: Enhancing Thinking and Practice

This paper looks at how students' thinking becomes increasingly sophisticated as their mathematical unde

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Mechanical Engineering (2022)

The Mechanical Engineering programme combines papers in mechanical engineering, science and mathematics to give graduates a good balance between intellectual rigour and engineering practice. This typically prepares graduates for employment in industry and a wide range of other careers. During the first three years, the curriculum includes engineering design as a major theme, which integrates papers in engineering science. In the final year students specialise in areas such as advanced product development and undertake a major design or laboratory-based project.

Mechanical Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Mechanical Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEngPrac](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#),

[ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB224](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGME251](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP213](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGME352](#), [ENGME353](#), [ENGME380](#) and [ENGMP313](#).

Plus [ENGCB321](#) or [ENGMP311](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN582](#), [ENGME551](#) and [ENGME580](#).

Plus 30 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper) from: [ENGCB321](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGMP311](#), [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGME540](#), [ENGMP511](#), [ENGMP512](#) and [ENGMP513](#).

Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Mechanical Engineering students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGME506](#); 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM532](#) and [EXMBM533](#); 60 points from [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGEN588](#), [ENGEV543](#), [ENGME515](#), [ENGEE523](#), [ENGME551](#), [ENGME555](#), [ENGME557](#), [ENGME585](#), [ENGMT558](#) and [ENGMP513](#); as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	

ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Ber	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	

ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the work	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGME251	Dynamics and Vibration
This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics	
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1
The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB321	Thermal Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment

	This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
	Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
	Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
	This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine
ENGME352	Control and Applications
	This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. TI
ENGME353	Mechanical and Electrical Machines
	This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers appli
ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
	This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills i
ENGMP311	Materials 2
	It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to s
ENGMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
	Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transfo

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategies.	
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems including power generation and process heating.	
ENGEE523	Sensors, Instrumentation and Measurement
An overview of instruments used by engineers, including sensor fundamentals and measurement uncertainty.	
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering discipline.	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, ethics, and professional conduct.	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The project is supervised by a faculty member.	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member.	
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member.	
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member.	
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member.	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[ENGME506](#)

Mechanical and Mechatronics Systems Analysis

This paper covers the principles of mechanical and mechatronics engineering analysis that is divided into

[ENGME540](#)

Finite Element Analysis

Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses

[ENGME551](#)

Mechanics of Vibration

This paper covers vibrations of two and multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for d

[ENGME557](#)

Robotics

This paper teaches students the advanced mechatronics with application to mobile and industrial robotic s

[ENGME580](#)

Product Innovation and Development

ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how

[ENGME586](#)

Industrial Technology and Innovation 2

ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in

[ENGMP512](#)

Advanced Materials Manufacture

This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials enginee

[ENGMP513](#)

Materials Performance in Service

This paper covers advanced aspects of the mechanical behaviour of materials and mechanical metallurgy

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Mechatronics Engineering (2022)

The Mechatronics Engineering programme produces work-ready engineering graduates that specialise in effective integration of mechanical systems and electronics with intelligent control combining expertise from three areas: computer science, electronic engineering and mechanical engineering. The programme will develop students' ability to handle complex real-world mechatronics projects, providing skilled engineers that contribute to the success of high-value food manufacturing (dairy, meat and horticulture), forestry and wood product manufacturing, and high-value manufacturing (agritech, aviation and equipment manufacturing).

Mechatronics Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Mechatronics Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#),

[ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX203](#), [ENGEE231](#), [ENGEE233](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME251](#), [ENGMP213](#) and [ENGMT280](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX310](#), [COMPX349](#), [ENGEE358](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGME353](#) and [ENGMT380](#).

Plus 15 points from: [ENGEE331](#) or [ENGME380](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must complete the following papers: [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN582](#) and [ENGMT558](#).

Plus 45 points from: [COMPX521](#), [COMPX529](#), [COMPX550](#), [ENGEE523](#), [ENGEE531](#), [ENGEE532](#), [ENGEE580](#), [ENGME540](#), [ENGME551](#) or [ENGME580](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	

ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENGEE231	Electrical Circuits
This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	

ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation.	
ENGME251	Dynamics and Vibration
This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics include: free and forced vibration, resonance, damping, and the effect of mass, stiffness and damping on the response of a system.	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading.	
ENGMT280	Mechatronics Design and Manufacturing
This paper covers the system approach to design and development of mechatronics systems. Modern control systems are used to design and develop mechatronics systems.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX310	Machine Learning
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms are used to learn from data and make predictions.	
COMPX349	Embedded Systems
This course covers the principles and design of embedded systems, including micro-controllers, embedded software, and hardware.	
ENGEE331	Signals
This paper covers communications signalling and modulation, and signals fundamentals. Wired and wireless communication systems are covered.	
ENGEE358	Control Theory and Applications
This paper teaches control theory and its applications in electrical and mechatronics engineering. The theory of control systems is covered, including transfer functions, block diagrams, and state space models.	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical analysis of engineering systems.	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2

	Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
	Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri
ENGME353	Mechanical and Electrical Machines
	This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers appli
ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
	This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills i
ENGMT380	Mechatronics Design and Real-time System
	This paper introduces the use of sensors and microcontrollers/embedded systems in conjunction with adv

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX521	Machine Learning Algorithms
	This paper exposes students to selected machine learning algorithms and includes assignments that requ
COMPX529	Engineering Self-Adaptive Systems
	Software-intensive systems need to manage themselves to fulfill dynamic requirements in a changing env
ENGEE523	Sensors, Instrumentation and Measurement
	An overview of instruments used by engineers, including sensor fundamentals and measurement uncerta
ENGEE531	<i>Advanced Signal Processing</i>
	<i>This paper introduces advanced methods for digitally processing signals. It covers signal transforms with</i>
ENGEE532	Image Processing and Machine Vision
	This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the engineering context. Student
ENGEE580	<i>Mechatronic Projects</i>

The paper brings together electronic, programming, and mechanical skills into projects where real-time sy

ENGEN570

Engineering and the Profession

The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project managemen

ENGEN582

Honours Research and Development Project

This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The p

ENGME540

Finite Element Analysis

Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses

ENGME551

Mechanics of Vibration

This paper covers vibrations of two and multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for d

ENGME580

Product Innovation and Development

ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how

ENGMT558

Robotics

This paper teaches students advanced mechatronics with applications to mobile and industrial robotic app

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

Media Design (2022)

Media Design combines elements of design, as well as screen and media studies within a single major. It offers students a comprehensive education in the theory, research and design of multi-modal media content for screen and multi-media platforms.

Media Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Media Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Media Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Media Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [MEDIA100](#), [DSIGN242](#), [MEDIA202](#), [MEDIA203](#), either [MEDIA301](#) or [MEDIA309](#), [MEDIA302](#), [MEDIA305](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete Media Design as part of a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Media Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [MEDIA100](#), [DSIGN242](#), [MEDIA202](#), [MEDIA203](#); and 45 points from [MEDIA301](#) or [MEDIA309](#), [MEDIA302](#), [MEDIA305](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete a minor in Media Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Media Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(MedDes\) and GradDip\(MedDes\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MedDes) and GradDip(MedDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Media Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
DSIGN141	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	
DSIGN142	Beyond the Basics of Design
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles o	
DSIGN151	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by stud	
MEDIA100	Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories

A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN242	Interactive Environments
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of differ	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
DSIGN271	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	
DSIGN290	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries pi	
MEDIA202	Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity
Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making	
MEDIA203	Digital Arts and Cultures
The 21st century has seen a fundamental shift from analogue to digital media systems. This paper will dis	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CREAT301	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project
Students participate in a group creative project that will be audio-visual in nature, comprising of either a fil	
DSIGN350	Design Internship
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi	

DSIGN360	Capstone Project
In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence	
DSIGN361	Portfolio Project
This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their d	
DSIGN390	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries pro	
DSIGN397	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig	
DSIGN398	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig	
MEDIA301	Animation
While providing a broad critical and historical context of animation and animated films, this paper introduc	
MEDIA302	Film Production 3: From Concept to Screen
Do you want to create a festival-ready short film? Develop your creative practice in filmmaking and challer	
MEDIA305	Interactive Media Design
Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contem	
MEDIA309	Game, Play and Society
This paper examines interactive digital gaming as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	

DSIGN551	Studio Management
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a fu	
DSIGN581	Design Research Methods
Write a report based on the investigation of a topic that is negotiated with a supervisor.	
DSIGN589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DSIGN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DSIGN591	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN592	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN593	Design Thesis
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN594	Design Thesis
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis or	
MEDIA504	<i>Media Design and Aesthetics</i>
<i>Audio-visual media are undergoing continual transformations that question the roles of makers and audie</i>	
MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This supervised paper provides students the	
MEDIA508	Creative Practice Research
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice-led research? This supervised pape	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Media Production (2022)

Media Production serves students that wish to put communication theory into practice by working in professional studio and production ecologies. This is a practical and practice-oriented major geared toward the mechanics of producing media. Covering production methods from pre-production to post-production, papers in this major will address effective design and implementation of image-text-motion, sound/music and audio-visual methods of communication. You will become cognisant multi-modal communicators through working in a range of production settings including film & documentary, professional studio ecologies, web-series production, factual media, podcasting, game design, sound design, soundscape, music, web media, and other forms of multimedia outputs.

Media Production is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Communication (BC). Media Production may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Media Production as a single major for the BC, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Media Production, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA102](#) or [DSIGN125](#), [DSIGN141](#) or [MUSIC140](#), 45 points chosen from [DSIGN243](#), [DSIGN271](#), [MEDIA202](#) or [MUSIC240](#) and 60 points chosen from [MEDIA302](#), [MEDIA305](#), [MUSIC340](#), [DSIGN341](#), COMMS303 or COMMS304.

To complete Media Production as part of a double major for the BC, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Media Production including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA102](#) or [DSIGN125](#), [DSIGN141](#) or [MUSIC140](#), 45 points chosen from [DSIGN271](#), [DSIGN243](#), [MEDIA202](#) or [MUSIC240](#) and 45 points chosen from [MEDIA305](#), [MEDIA302](#), [MUSIC340](#), [DSIGN341](#), COMMS303 or COMMS304.

To complete a minor in Media Production, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Media Production major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(MedProd\) and GradDip\(MedProd\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MedProd) and GradDip(MedProd)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Media Production at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
DSIGN141	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	
MUSIC140	Audio Tech: Communication and Creativity
This paper is an introduction to DAWs (Digital Audio Workstations); the creation of original musical works	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN243	Visual Language and Information Design
This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowled	
DSIGN271	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	
MEDIA202	Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity
Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making	
MUSIC240	Creative Music Technology 2: Music and Visuals
An introduction to music for screen idioms and its compositions through digital sound generation.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN341	Design Systems
This paper challenges students to design a visual identity system and apply it across multiple deliverables	
MEDIA302	Film Production 3: From Concept to Screen
Do you want to create a festival-ready short film? Develop your creative practice in filmmaking and challenge	
MEDIA305	Interactive Media Design
Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contem	
MUSIC340	Music Technology 3: Creative Project
This paper includes a critical study of music and technology, and the development of students' production	



Molecular and Cellular Biology (2022)

Molecular and Cellular Biology focuses on the broad subject areas of molecular biology and cellular biology.

Molecular and Cellular Biology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Molecular and Cellular Biology may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Molecular and Cellular Biology as a single major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology, including [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMO101](#), [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), and at least 45 points from [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO303](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO305](#) or [BIOMO306](#).

To complete Molecular and Cellular Biology as part of a double major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology including [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMO101](#), [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), and at least 30 points from [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO303](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO305](#) or [BIOMO306](#).

To complete a minor in Molecular and Cellular Biology, students must complete [BIOMO101](#) and 45 points above 100 level from [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO303](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO305](#) or [BIOMO306](#), including at least 15 points at 200 level and 15 points at 300 level.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Postgraduate Convenor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Molec&CellBio) and GradDip(Molec&CellBio)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Molec&CellBio), PGDip(Molec&CellBio), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Molec&CellBio) and GradDip(Molec&CellBio)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Molecular and Cellular Biology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Molec&CellBio), PGDip(Molec&CellBio), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Molecular and Cellular Biology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology, of which at least 30 points must be in research.

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates

an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB101	Concepts of Biology - Ngā Huatau o te Koiora
An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the	
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāp
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO201	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
BIOMO202	Genetics
This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evol	
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra	
BIOMO204	Cell and Organ Physiology in Health and Disease
This paper integrates basic cell physiology with organ-based physiology and histology, providing students	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO301	Advanced Biochemistry

This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mecha	
BIOMO302	Advanced Genetics
This paper will provide advanced knowledge on microbial and eukaryotic genomes, next generation sequ	
BIOMO303	Advanced Microbiology
The paper will provide knowledge of microbial functions and the role of the microbiome in human and eco	
BIOMO304	From Brain to Behaviour
The paper will provide a knowledge of physiology with an emphasis on basic research pertaining to how t	
BIOMO306	Molecular Biology and Health
This paper will provide the application of molecular biology knowledge and skills in the health sciences. TI	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Po
BIOMO501	Biomolecular Structure and Cellular Pathways	15.
This paper is an in-depth examination of biomolecular structure, function, and molecular metabolism using		
BIOMO502	Molecular Genetics in Health and Disease	15.
This paper explores how modern molecular approaches are contributing to our understanding of molecula		
BIOMO503	Microbiomes	15.
This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, inclu		
BIOMO504	Biomedical Physiology	15.
This paper examines select topics in human/animal physiology in the context of functioning of the organis		
BIOMO511	Current Topics in the Biomedical Sciences	15.
There is a significant amount of research addressing global biomedical challenges such as obesity, cance		
BIOMO512	<i>Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science</i>	15.

This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular an

BIOMO592	Dissertation	60
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
BIOMO593	Molecular and Cellular Biology Thesis	90
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
BIOMO594	Molecular and Cellular Biology Thesis	120
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
CHEMY511	Structural Characterisation I	15
Using a combination of lectures viewed online and instrumental work, students master the skills required t		
COMPX555	Bioinformatics	15
An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an		
SCIEN511	<i>Scientific Supercomputing</i>	15
<i>A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no pri</i>		
SCIEN512	Data Analysis and Experimental Design	15
This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data		
SCIEN589	Directed Study	15
<i>No description available.</i>		
SCIEN592	Dissertation	60
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
SCIEN593	Thesis	90
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
SCIEN594	Thesis	120
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOMO800	Molecular and Cellular Biology MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton) & 22X (Tauranga)

No description available.

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOMO900	Molecular and Cellular Biology PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22I (Tauranga), 22

No description available.

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Music (2022)

Whether you have musical skill and ambition or just a sheer love of music, this subject allows you to sharpen your musical talent and appreciation with the guidance of our internationally acclaimed musicians and lecturers. By combining theory with practical tuition, you will learn different styles and techniques that build your skill-base in the areas of music and have countless opportunities for public performance and access to a world-class performing arts venue.

Music is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Music may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Music as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Music, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [MUSIC112](#); at least one of [MUSIC115](#), [MUSIC117](#), [MUSIC119](#), [MUSIC140](#); and at least one of [MUSIC213](#), [MUSIC215](#), [MUSIC222](#), [MUSIC240](#) and [MUSIC314](#).

To complete Music as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Music, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level including [MUSIC112](#); at least one of [MUSIC115](#), [MUSIC117](#), [MUSIC119](#), [MUSIC140](#); and at least one of [MUSIC213](#), [MUSIC215](#), [MUSIC222](#), [MUSIC240](#) and [MUSIC314](#).

To complete a minor in Music, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Music major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Music is available in three different streams for the Bachelor of Music (BMus).

To complete a BMus (Academic), students must complete 90 points from Music, and 135 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Composition), students must complete [MUSIC140](#); and [MUSIC219](#), [MUSIC222](#), and [MUSIC323](#); and 30 points from either [MUSIC240](#) and [MUSIC340](#) or [MUSIC215](#) and [MUSIC315](#) and 30 points from Music list and 105 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Performance), students must complete [MUSIC118](#), [MUSIC120](#), [MUSIC121](#); and [MUSIC218](#), [MUSIC220](#), [MUSIC221](#), [MUSIC227](#); and [MUSIC318](#), [MUSIC320](#), [MUSIC321](#), [MUSIC327](#) and 60 points from elective papers.

Note: All BMus students enrolled in first year Music papers should have skills in reading and writing music to Grade 3 level (NZMEB, AMEB) or Grade 5 (Royal Schools, Trinity College). Students wishing to enter the Performance stream at any level will be required to audition. Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Music papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Music papers above 200 level.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences for programme advice.

Note on Assessment: Failure to achieve a pass in any Performance, Performance Techniques or Chamber Music papers will result in the need to re-audition for entry to Performance or Chamber Music streams.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Mus\) and GradDip\(Mus\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Mus\), PGDip\(Mus\), BA\(Hons\), BMus\(Hons\), MA and MMus](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD and DMA](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mus) and GradDip(Mus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Music at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study in Music must include [MUSIC112](#) or equivalent.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mus), PGDip(Mus), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), MA and MMus

A Postgraduate Diploma in Music is available in either Composition or Performance. Students must complete either [MUSIC504](#) or MUSIC505.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BMus(Hons), a student should normally hold a BMus degree and have at least a B average in their 300 level Music papers in the area of intended graduate specialisation or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) in Music, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally MUSIC591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Music.

Candidates for the MMus must have at least second class honours (second division) in their BMus(Hons) degrees. The MMus is taken in Composition or Performance. Students are required to take either [MUSIC514](#) or [MUSIC524](#).

Candidates for the MA in Music must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Music (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Music (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Music (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Acceptance into the MA is subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor and overall approval from the Programme Convenor.

Completion requirements for the MA in Music vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD and DMA

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The [Doctor of Musical Arts] (<https://calendar.waikato.ac.nz/regulations/higher/dma>) is a research degree in which the research component is divided equally between research-based performance and a supporting thesis. The thesis will be conceptually related to the student's performance.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC112	Music, Sound and Human Communication
	Every day we communicate using complex linguistic and musical systems. This paper will explore the role
MAORI102	He Hīnatoro ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
	An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,
MAORI157	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
	An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a
MUSIC101	Secondary Performance Studies 1
	Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice and broaden
MUSIC112	1000 years of Music
	An introduction to music, its history, ideas and techniques.
MUSIC115	Composition 1

	The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on classical and popular idioms; song w
MUSIC117	Musicianship 1
	An introduction to sight-reading, score reading, keyboard skills, choral and aural training and general mus
MUSIC118	Performance Techniques 1
	This paper introduces the fundamental techniques that enable you to perform professionally in a public ar
MUSIC119	Materials of Music: Harmony, Counterpoint, Aural Training
	A study of harmony and counterpoint in the Western tradition using historical and contemporary models. 5
MUSIC120	Performance 1
	This paper continues to develop the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a
MUSIC121	Chamber Music 1
	This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations, song
MUSIC140	Audio Tech: Communication and Creativity
	This paper is an introduction to DAWs (Digital Audio Workstations); the creation of original musical works

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MUSIC201	Secondary Performance Studies 2
	This course teaches fundamental technical and musical training to facilitate greater proficiency and under
MUSIC215	Composition 2
	The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary tech
MUSIC218	Performance Techniques 2
	This paper introduces advanced performance techniques that enable you to perform professionally in a p
MUSIC219	Harmony and Counterpoint 2

Building on MUSIC119, students develop a deepened critical awareness of the structures of western clas

MUSIC220	Performance 2
----------	---------------

This paper develops the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform professionally in a public a

MUSIC221	Chamber Music 2
----------	-----------------

Development of chamber music skills that were introduced in MUSIC121.

MUSIC227	Performance Ensemble: Choir/Orchestra
----------	---------------------------------------

This course comprises two streams: University Chamber Orchestra and University Chamber Choir. The c

MUSIC240	Creative Music Technology 2: Music and Visuals
----------	--

An introduction to music for screen idioms and its compositions through digital sound generation.

MUSIC250	Lyric Diction and Language Studies
----------	------------------------------------

Exploring the study of diction and language for singers, including IPA, English diction, Italian, French, and

THSTS212	Developing Text and Action
----------	----------------------------

This paper develops performance and writing for performance skills. Using techniques based on contemp

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MUSIC301	Secondary Performance Studies Class
This paper further develops musical interpretation and technical skills with the chosen instrument through	
MUSIC314	History and Analysis of Music: 1800 to the Present
A critical and analytical survey of Western Music from the Romantic period to the present day, taught thro	
MUSIC315	Composition 3
This paper aims to expand the creative musical skills, technical expertise and artistic outlook of students b	
MUSIC318	Performance Techniques 3
The development of advanced performance techniques.	

MUSIC320	Performance 3
This paper teaches more advanced techniques which enable students to perform more proficiently in a pu	
MUSIC321	Chamber Music 3
This paper provides advanced practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music forma	
MUSIC323	Performance, Creative or Research Project
The supervised development of individual creative, performance or research project.	
MUSIC327	Performance Ensemble 2
This course comprises two streams: University Chamber Orchestra and University Chamber Choir. The c	
MUSIC340	Music Technology 3: Creative Project
This paper includes a critical study of music and technology, and the development of students' production	
MUSIC390	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence /
MUSIC501	The Aesthetics of Music	30.0	22D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC504	Professional Performance Practice	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC510	Music and the Screen	30.0	22D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC514	Composition Portfolio	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

MUSIC522	Composition Studies	90.0	22D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC524	Advanced Performance	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC528	Performance Studies	90.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC590	Directed Study	30.0	22X (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
MUSIC592	Dissertation	60.0	22X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
MUSIC593	Performance Composition Portfolio	90.0	22X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research, or origin			
MUSIC594	Music Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MUSIC800	Music MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MUSIC900	Music PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Ham
<i>No description available.</i>			

MUSIC901	Music Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Ham
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC994	DMA Thesis and Performance	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Ham
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Nursing (2022)

Nursing plays a pivotal role in providing, leading and coordinating care that is compassionate, evidence-based and person-centred. At Waikato, we look at the needs of the diverse and changing Aotearoa population to create a Registered Nurse who is culturally competent, supportive and can care for the individual and family across the lifespan.

Nursing is offered through the Bachelor of Nursing (BNurs), the Bachelor of Nursing with Honours (BNurs(Hons)) and the Master of Nursing Practice (MNursPrac). For more information, contact the Programme Convenor for Nursing.

To complete the BNurs, students must complete the programme set out below.

Note: The first year programme of the BNurs degree will be offered initially in 2021, with the 200-level papers introduced in 2022, and the 300-level papers introduced in 2023.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Prescriptions for the BNurs\(Hons\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MNursPrac](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take [HLTSC101](#), [HLTSC102](#), [HLTSC103](#), [HLTSC104](#) and [MAORI150](#).

Year 2

Students must take [HLTSC201](#), [HLTSC202](#), [HLTSC203](#), [HLTSC204](#) and [MAORI204](#).

Year 3

Students must take [HLTSC301](#), [HLTSC302](#), [HLTSC303](#), [HLTSC304](#) and [HLTSC305](#).

Prescriptions for the BNurs(Hons)

To complete a BNurs(Hons), students must complete 120 points at 500 level. This will include 90 points from [HLTSC582](#) and 30 points from an approved [Health Science](#) paper.

Prescriptions for the MNursPrac

Year 1: Students must take [HLTSC570](#), [HLTSC571](#), [HLTSC572](#), [HLTSC573](#), [HLTSC574](#) and [MAORI503](#).

Year 2: Students must take [HLTSC575](#), [HLTSC576](#), [HLTSC577](#), [HLTSC578](#) and [HLTSC579](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
HLTSC101	Health Assessment 1
This paper provides an introduction to health assessment. It includes a practicum to consolidate fundame	
HLTSC102	Applied Health Science 1
This paper provides an introduction to individual and interpersonal functioning including human physiolog	
HLTSC103	Nursing Practice 1
This paper provides an introduction to nursing practice including the professional guidelines and principle	
HLTSC104	The Socio-Political Context of Health and Healthcare
This paper explores the socio-political context of health and healthcare in Aotearoa-NZ. Health scenarios	
MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HLTSC201	Health Assessment 2
This paper extends the knowledge gained from Health Assessment 1 to consolidate fundamental health a	
HLTSC202	Applied Health Science 2
The paper extends the knowledge gained from Applied Health Science 1 in Year 1 of the Bachelor of Nur	
HLTSC203	Nursing Practice 2
This paper consolidates the learning and experience from Nursing Practice 1, developing the professional	
HLTSC204	Pharmacology for Nurses
This paper further develops the knowledge gained from Pharmacology for Nurses 1, to extend student's u	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
HLTSC570	Professional Nursing Practice in Aotearoa Society
This paper explores the nature of professional nursing practice including therapeutic relationships, ethics,	
HLTSC571	Applied Science for Nursing Practice I
The aim of this paper is to introduce the theory and skills required to understand normal physiological pro	
HLTSC572	Nursing Practicum I
Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies include professional, ethical and legal requirements, care	
HLTSC573	Nursing Practicum II
This paper builds on Nursing Practicum I and extends the student's understanding of the role of the nurse	
HLTSC574	Applied Science for Nursing Practice II

This paper introduces the theory and skills required to understand and identify pathophysiological processes

[HLTSC582](#)

Research Thesis

The 90-point thesis is an individual scholarly piece of work of 30,000 words which uses research methods

[MAORI503](#)

Te Tiriti o Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi for nursing students from a range

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Pacific and Indigenous Studies (2022)

Pacific and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion of that knowledge within a broader context, by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within the Māori and Indigenous Studies, Arts and Social Science fields, as well as electives from other faculties. The major focuses on concepts such as method, culture, critical thought, sustainability and identity and, thus, will be underpinned by integrity, including ethical standards, self-reflection and the will of graduates to apply such knowledge for the wider benefit of Pacific communities in Aotearoa/New Zealand, and other Pacific nations.

Pacific and Indigenous Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Pacific and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the BA, BCC and the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PACIS100](#); 15 points from [ANTHY102](#) or [HISTY117](#); [MAORI203](#), [PACIS200](#), 15 points from [ANTHY202](#), [HISTY200](#), [LINGS203](#), [MAORI204](#), [MAORI261](#) or [PACIS201](#), and [MAORI303](#), [MAORI304](#), [PACIS300](#) and 15 points from [ANTHY300](#) or [ANTHY308](#).

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [PACIS100](#), [MAORI203](#), [PACIS200](#), [MAORI303](#) and [PACIS300](#).

To complete a minor in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Pacific and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [PACIS100](#) and [PACIS200](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(P&ISt\) and GradDip\(P&ISt\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(P&ISt\), PGDip\(P&ISt\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(P&ISt) and GradDip(P&ISt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Pacific and Indigenous Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(P&ISt), PGDip(P&ISt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a PGCert(P&ISt), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a PGDip(P&ISt), students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [PACIS500](#), and at least a further 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [PACIS500](#).

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must take either; a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. Students must include [PACIS500](#), unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing a 120 point thesis. Students must include [MAORI570](#) unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing either a 120 or 90 point thesis.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY102	Exploring Cultures: Aotearoa and the Pacific
	Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on ne
HISTY117	Global Histories
	This course offers an introduction to the field of global history. As well as looking at specific events, the cc
MAORI103	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
	This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, la
PACIS100	Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures
	This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, lar

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
GEOGY219	Māori Lands and Communities
	This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape I
HISTY200	Pacific History
	This course introduces students to the history of the Pacific from first settlement through to World War II, t
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
	This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing

MAORI203	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and frameworks	
PACIS200	Pacific Migration, Diaspora and Identity
This paper looks at the various socio-historic influences on migration in the Pacific and the relationship between	
PACIS201	<i>Pacific Texts</i>
<i>This paper explores the diverse written, film, media and online texts of the Pacific region. The main focus</i>	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY300	Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in the Pacific	
ANTHY308	Many Worlds: Melanesian Cultures
This paper introduces students to the anthropological work undertaken within Melanesia and demonstrate	
MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indigenous	
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing issues	
MAORI390	Kaupapa Rangahau
A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a	
PACIS300	Contemporary Critical Issues in the Pacific
This paper provides an in-depth examination of a number of contemporary critical issues in the Pacific as	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI500	Indigenous Creative Practices
<i>This paper explores the wide range and purposes of Indigenous creative practices. While examining the t</i>	
MAORI502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
MAORI570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and Issu
This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most e	
MAORI571	Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies
A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications	
PACIS500	Critical Pacific Studies
This paper provides an opportunity to critically engage the foundational ideas, texts, theoretical work, met	
PACIS590	Pacific and Indigenous Studies Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PACIS594	Pacific and Indigenous Studies Masters Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI800	FMIS MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI900	FMIS PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MAORI901	FMIS Creative Practice Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton).
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Pathways Programmes (2022)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

Philosophy (2022)

Philosophy exposes and addresses problems, including ethical problems, problems about science, logical problems and problems about the nature of reality.

Philosophy is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Philosophy may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Philosophy as a single major for the BA, BCC and BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level.

To complete Philosophy as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Philosophy, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Philosophy major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Phil\) and GradDip\(Phil\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Phil\), PGDip\(Phil\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phil) and GradDip(Phil)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Philosophy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phil), PGDip(Phil), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [PHILO591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Philosophy.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Philosophy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Philosophy (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [PHILO588](#) and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
PHILO102	Introduction to Logic
An introduction to symbolic logic, including formal testing of arguments for validity in propositional logic and	
PHILO103	Critical Thinking
This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and out	
PHILO106	Social and Moral Philosophy
An investigation of contemporary moral and social issues from a practical ethics perspective. Issues may	
PHILO150	The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
An introduction to philosophy that investigates a range of big questions. The big questions may include: d	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	
PHILO204	Wisdom, Language, and Communication
Is language the seat of all knowledge and wisdom? The aim of this paper is to explore growing philosophi	
PHILO205	<i>God, Spirituality, and the Afterlife</i>

This paper analyses a range of conceptions of God (Ultimate reality), spirituality, and the afterlife in order

PHILO215

Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction

This paper introduces students to central issues in Moral and Political Philosophy, using texts from history

PHILO217

Environmental Ethics

A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr

PHILO218

Ethics at Work

A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe

PHILO225

Happiness and Wellbeing

Drawing on ancient wisdom and modern science, this paper investigates the meaning and value of happir

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC300	Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
	This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori a
PHILO304	Meaning, Understanding, and Truth
	What is truth? What is meaning? What is understanding? This paper explores philosophical topics related
PHILO305	Philosophy of Religion
	The paper examines a selection of topics in contemporary philosophy of religion, e.g. the problem of evil,
PHILO309	Experiments in Ethics
	The paper uses thought experiments to introduce students to central issues in contemporary moral philos
PHILO317	Environmental Ethics
	Do we have moral obligations toward nature? How should human beings treat the natural world? This pap
PHILO318	Ethics at Work
	This is an applied ethics paper focussing on the professions, research and business. It examines contemp

PHILO355	The Fundamental Structure of the World
What is there? What makes up the furniture of reality? What about holes, chairs, possible worlds, fictional	
PHILO390	Directed Study
This paper offers students an opportunity to undertake advanced research on a specific topic of philosophy	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
PHILO534	The Philosophy of Language
This paper deepens the students understanding of central topics in the philosophy of language. These inc	
PHILO545	Aesthetics
This paper covers a range of topics in contemporary aesthetics, including: What is art? What is the differ	
<i>PHILO560</i>	<i>Special Topic: Philosophy of Religion</i>
<i>A close examination of one field of religious scholarship and the implications it has for the way philosophy</i>	
<i>PHILO588</i>	<i>Foundations of Philosophical Research</i>
<i>In this paper we engage in focused analysis of a range of philosophical topics relevant to the research go</i>	
PHILO589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PHILO591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PHILO592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PHILO593	Philosophy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

PHILO594

Philosophy Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHILO800	Philosophy MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHILO900	Philosophy PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22X (
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Physics (2022)

Physics is a branch of science that studies matter, energy, and the relation between them. It aims to understand the entire world, from the sub-atomic to the cosmological. Physics papers cover theoretical and experimental subject areas. A distinctive feature of the physics teaching and research at the University of Waikato is its focus on biophysics and biomedical applications.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Physics major from 2018.

[PHYSC100](#) and [PHYSC101](#) do not count towards a major in Physics.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Phys\), PGDip\(Phys\), BSc\(Hons\), MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phys), PGDip(Phys), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Physics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PHYSC591) and at least 30 points from the papers listed for Physics.

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Head of School.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHYSC592	Dissertation	60.0	22X (Hamilton) & 22X (Online)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
PHYSC593	Physics Thesis	90.0	22X (Hamilton) & 22X (Online)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
PHYSC594	Physics Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton) & 22X (Online)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHYSC800	Physics MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton) & 22X (Online)

No description available.

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHYSC900	Physics PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton), 22X (Har
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Political Science (2022)

In Political Science we study all aspects of political life. We ask such questions as: Why do some crises lead to conflict while others are resolved peacefully? What lessons can we draw from the policy experience of other countries? How should we deal with climate change and other environmental crises? Why does democracy survive in some countries and not in others? Can we have both freedom and security - or must we choose between them? What did the great political thinkers of the past really say? Political Science comprises four main areas of study. Comparative Politics examines the political institutions and societies of particular countries, and compares and contrasts them. International Relations focuses on the relations between states, on their foreign policies, and on international organisations like the UN and NATO. Political Theory examines theories about politics and society, and the philosophical and methodological questions that arise in studying political life. Public Policy explores the processes by which governments at national, regional and local levels develop, implement and evaluate policies. Students taking political science papers may focus on one or more of these areas, or follow a broader programme reflecting the diverse interests of political science.

Political Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Political Science may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Political Science as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [POLSC102](#) and [POLSC103](#), or 15 points from [POLSC102](#) and [POLSC103](#) and 15 points from [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST104](#); and [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), or 15 points from [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), and 15 points from [IRSST206](#) and [POLCY212](#).

To complete Political Science as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [POLSC102](#) and [POLSC103](#), or 15 points from [POLSC102](#) and [POLSC103](#), and 15 points from [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST104](#); and [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), or 15 points from [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), and 15 points from [IRSST206](#) and [POLCY212](#).

To complete a minor in Political Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Political Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include at least one of [POLSC102](#) or [POLSC103](#), and one of [POLSC201](#) or [POLSC211](#); and select their remaining papers from the papers listed for the Political Science major.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(PolSc\) and GradDip\(PolSc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(PolSc\), PGDip\(PolSc\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PolSc) and GradDip(PolSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Political Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PolSc), PGDip(PolSc), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [POLSC591](#)) and at least 30 points from

papers listed for Political Science.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Political Science, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Political Science vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 60 points from [IRST502](#), POLSC503, or [POLSC537](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above, must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST103	Introduction to International Relations
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers	
POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus	
POLSC103	Let's Get Political
Politics affects every aspect of our lives. This paper is an introduction to understanding political issues, he	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST206	International Relations: The Security Agenda
This paper introduces students to International Relations' dynamic and evolving security agenda and covers	
MAORI250	Māori Politics
This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,	
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
This paper introduces students to central issues in Moral and Political Philosophy, using texts from historical	
POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti	
POLSC200	Politics and the Media
This course provides an introduction to the complex relationships between mass media, politics, and dem	
POLSC201	Modern Political Thinkers
This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Lo	

POLSC203	The Rhetoric of Collective Memory
Why do social groups decide to keep certain memories of the historical past alive while repressing others?	
POLSC211	Political Systems around the World
The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number of	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	
POLSC229	US Politics
Students in this course explore the foundational elements of the United States, its governing institutions, t	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi	
IRSST301	International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand Fore
This course delivers a comprehensive historical overview of New Zealand foreign policy from the beginnir	
IRSST315	International Politics of Asia
It provides an introduction to, and analysis of, critical issues in Asia. Issues may include some, or all, of th	
IRSST331	Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet
This course explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strat	
POLCY318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm	
POLSC301	Visual Communication: Politics, Propaganda, Protest
This paper introduces students to the power of visual communication. The theoretical knowledge gained i:	
POLSC390	Directed Study

This course comprises a programme of individual research and assessment undertaken by a student working

[SOCIO302](#)

Globalisation and International Development

This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special focus

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST502	Security Issues in South East Asia
After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider	
IRSST506	International Relations and Global Security
This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. T	
IRSST507	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare
This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cybe	
POLSC501	Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice
This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLSC590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POLSC591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC593	Political Science Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

POLSC594

Political Science Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POLSC800	Political Science MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POLSC900	Political Science PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton), 22L (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Population Health (2022)

Poutū-manahau Population Health uses a multidisciplinary approach to understanding hauora as practice, and to examine approaches that contribute to a health system which can revitalise the mana of our communities. Poutū-manahau Population Health embraces integrative knowledge of theories and analytical approaches (across psychology, health communication and engagement, sociology, economics, epidemiology, and Māori and indigenous studies) to understand, critique and design health initiatives, policies, practices, interventions and their outcomes.

Poutū-manahau Population Health is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Health (BHealth). To complete the specified programme in Poutū-manahau Population Health, students must take the following programme - listed under Year 1, 2 and 3.

Poutū-manahau Population Health is also available as a subject in the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing. To complete the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing in Poutū-manahau Population Health, students must complete the papers listed under Year 1 of the Poutū-manahau Population Health specified programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [BIOMD101](#), [CSMAX101](#), [HEALTH101](#), either [MAORI101](#) or [MAORI102](#) or [MAORI111](#), [MAORI150](#), [PSYCH101](#), [SOCPY100](#), and a 15 point 100-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: [CHEMY100](#), [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [ECONS102](#), [ENVPL100](#), [ENVSC101](#), [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI102](#), [MAORI103](#), [MAORI112](#), [PACIS100](#) and [STMGT101](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [CMYHE201](#), [GEOGY209](#), [HEALTH201](#), [HEALTH202](#), [MAORI204](#), [POPST201](#), [PUBRL202](#), and a 15 point 200-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), [BUSAN205](#), [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#), [CHEMY204](#), [CMYHE202](#), [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVSC201](#), [ENVSC202](#), [HMDEV202](#), [HMDEV240](#), [HRMGT202](#), [LCOMM202](#), [MAORI200](#), [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI222](#), [MAORI250](#), [PACIS200](#), [PHILO225](#), [PSYCH202](#), [SOCPY200](#) and [SOCPY201](#).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [HEALTH302](#), [HEALTH303](#), [LEGAL300](#), either [MAORI302](#) or [SCIEN305](#), [POPST302](#), [SOCPY301](#), and 30 points of 300-level programme electives from the list below.

Electives: [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO304](#), [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY302](#), [CHEMY303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [CMYHE301](#), [CMYHE302](#), [ECONS302](#), [HMDEV340](#), [HRMGT303](#), [HRMGT304](#), [LCOMM302](#), [MAORI303](#), [MAORI304](#), [MAORI311](#), [MAORI312](#), [PACIS300](#) and [PUBRL301](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMD101	Introduction to Human Biology - Tinana Tangata Koiora
	This paper will introduce the student to the basics of human anatomy and physiology. He whakataki tenei
CSMAX101	The World of Data
	This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar
HEALTH101	Hauora: Thinking about Health

Health is a multi-disciplinary field of study that draws on multiple cultural perspectives. This paper introduces

MAORI101	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
-----------------	---

For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to

MAORI102	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
-----------------	---

An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,

MAORI111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
-----------------	------------------------------

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
-----------------	---

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
-----------------	--

This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta

SOCYPY100	Introduction to Social Policy
------------------	-------------------------------

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
-------------	--------------------

CMYHE201	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
-----------------	--

This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and

GEOGY209	Health, People, Place
-----------------	-----------------------

This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments

HEALTH201	Epidemiology and Bio-statistics
------------------	---------------------------------

This course provides students with basic understanding of the techniques and uses of epidemiology in pr

HEALTH202	History and Politics of Health
------------------	--------------------------------

This paper will cover how health services in New Zealand evolved with particular reference to the impact

MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and frameworks.	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Students will explore the demographic, social, and economic factors that influence population change and health outcomes.	
PUBRL202	Health Communication
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issues. It covers the theoretical foundations of health communication and the practical application of various communication strategies.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HEALTH302	Industry and Community Engagement in Health
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community. It explores the role of industry and community in health care and the challenges of engagement.	
HEALTH303	Health Funding Systems and Management
This paper will investigate how health care is funded and managed in New Zealand with reference to the current health care system and international examples.	
LEGAL300	Law and Bioethics
This is a survey course designed to develop students' understanding of key issues in Medical Law and Bioethics. It covers topics such as medical malpractice, informed consent, and end-of-life care.	
MAORI302	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Maori has had and has taken in various post-colonial contexts. It explores the integration of traditional Māori knowledge with modern scientific and health care practices.	
POPST302	Exploring Population Change
This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used extensively in health care and public health. It covers demographic and epidemiological methods.	
SCIEN305	Science and Mātauranga Māori
This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Maori perspectives on health and wellbeing. It explores the integration of traditional Māori knowledge with modern scientific research.	
SOCPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national and local level. It explores the role of government, industry, and community in health policy development.	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Population Studies (2022)

Population Studies is concerned with the empirical analysis of population structure and trends. The undergraduate programme complements and supports other subjects in the university that are concerned with population by providing training in core concepts, methods and issues.

Population Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Population Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Population Studies as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include 30 points from the 100 level papers listed, [POPST201](#), and at least 30 points from POPST coded papers at 300 level.

To complete Population Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [POPST201](#), and at least 30 points from POPST coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Population Studies, students must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for Population Studies, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [POPST201](#), and at least one POPST coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate programmes in Population Studies should be directed to the undergraduate advisor.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(PopSt\) and GradDip\(PopSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Population Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CSMAX101	The World of Data
This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar	
GEOGY101	Sustainable Geographies

An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development Goals.

[MAORI150](#)

Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary perspectives on the Treaty.

[PSYCH101](#)

Social Psychology, Health and Well-being

This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, mental health and social issues.

[SOCIO101](#)

Introduction to Sociology

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the major concepts and theories of sociology.

[SOCPY100](#)

Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues in social policy.

[STATS121](#)

Introduction to Statistical Methods

An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical planning, data collection, and analysis.

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
GEOGY209	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in the field of health geography.	
HEALTH201	Epidemiology and Bio-statistics
This course provides students with basic understanding of the techniques and uses of epidemiology in public health.	
POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public participation and policy analysis.	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Students explore the demographic, social and economic aspects of population change.	
PSYCH211	Understanding Psychological Research
This paper will cover the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science research.	

SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
GEOGY309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections between	
GEOGY328	Geographical Information Systems
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are	
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues	
POPST300	Population Studies Work-related Project
This work-related project is mostly a university-based project with a focus on a workplace or community or	
POPST302	Exploring Population Change
This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used extensively	
POPST305	<i>Migration, Mobilities and Displacement</i>
<i>An examination of contemporary international migration with a particular focus on the drivers of migration,</i>	
POPST390	Directed Study
Research paper with a focus on a population studies topic as agreed in discussion between the student and	
PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so	

SOCPY300

Social Policy

This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The

SOCPY301

Health, Wellbeing and Policy

This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Population Studies and Demography (2022)

Population Studies cover a broad range of subjects including health, economics, geography and demography. It concerns the study of populations across such themes as ageing, social policy, fertility, mortality, migration, families and households, health equity, labour force and income and ethnicity. Within this broad group, demography is specifically concerned with the advanced, empirical analysis of population structure and trends. An important element is the application to social, economic environment and other areas of policy formulation and monitoring.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(PopStud&Dem\), PGDip\(PopStud&Dem\), BSocSc\(Hons\) and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PopStud&Dem), PGDip(PopStud&Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including [POPST509](#) (or equivalent) at least 30 points in research (normally [POPST591](#)) and at least 30 points from other POPST coded 500 level papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Population Studies and

Demography, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc and have gained at least a B average in the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Population Studies and Demography (or equivalent) with and have gained at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Population Studies and Demography vary according to admission criteria.

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [POPST509](#) (or equivalent) and 45 points from POPST coded papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
GEOGY520	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change

This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change	
GEOGY558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for F
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar	
MAORI571	Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies
A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications	
PACIS500	Critical Pacific Studies
This paper provides an opportunity to critically engage the foundational ideas, texts, theoretical work, met	
POLSC501	Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice
This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level	
POPST500	Official Social Statistics
This paper provides an overview of key areas of Official Statistics. Topics covered include data sources; I	
POPST501	Population Health and Equity
This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the broa	
POPST507	<i>Family and Whānau Demography</i>
<i>This paper introduces students to key theories and contemporary debates in the field of family demograph</i>	
POPST509	Research Methods for Population Analysis
This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with rea	
POPST589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POPST590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POPST591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic topic.	

POPST592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic or population studies	
POPST593	Population Studies and Demography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a dem	
POPST594	Population Studies and Demography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a dem	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POPST800	Population Studies and Demography MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POPST900	Population Studies and Demography PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Professional Writing (2022)

The Master of Professional Writing offers a research-led and strongly practice-based qualification in professional and creative writing. Students have the opportunity to include a writing internship and all MPW students will be offered an on-campus professional writing mentor, who will provide professional advice and direct students towards on-campus writing opportunities. Candidates for the Creative Writing Thesis are selected on the basis of assessment of a portfolio of work; students accepted for the Creative Writing Thesis complete a book-length manuscript of publishable standard.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(ProfWrit\), PGDip\(ProfWrit\) and MPW](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(ProfWrit), PGDip(ProfWrit) and MPW

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MPW, a student must have completed either:

- a) a bachelors degree (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a bachelors degree with Honours (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Students must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, a 60 point dissertation, or a 30 point dissertation.

Students who are ineligible to continue with the Degree may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
APPLN501	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills	
CWRIT594	Creative Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent and original	
LCOMM583	Leadership, Communication and Transformation
Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact ar	
MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This supervised paper provides students the	
WRITE501	Writing for Publication
Writing for Publication will focus on writing for professional publication, examining the modes, standards a	
WRITE503	Professional Writing Internship
This paper allows students to gain professional writing experience in the workplace, under the guidance of	
WRITE590	Directed Study
This paper involves an independent but guided writing project on a topic of the student's choice.	
WRITE591	Dissertation
This paper will provide graduate students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise a writing-foc	

WRITE592	Dissertation
This paper will provide students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended writing-fc	
WRITE593	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent thesis focu	
WRITE594	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended and independ	

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CWRIT900	Creative Writing PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) &
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Project Management (2022)

Project Management will set you up with the specialist knowledge and tools needed to manage a diverse range of projects and effectively lead teams of people to deliver all aspects of a new project, from planning and logistics through to finance and technology.

Project Management is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Project Management, students must complete 60 points, including 30 points above 100 level from the papers listed below.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PM)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PM)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate.

Graduate Certificate in Project Management students must complete 60 points including: [PRMGT300](#), [PRMGT301](#), [PRMGT302](#) and [PRMGT303](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	22A (H

This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive |

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
PRMGT200	Fundamentals of Operations and Project Management
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and tools of operations management, and how understandin	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
PRMGT300	Business Operations in Project Management
This paper covers important concepts and issues related to the management of operations in the context	
PRMGT301	Fundamentals of Project Management
This paper will provide insights into the fundamental approaches and applications for managing projects.	
PRMGT302	Project Management in Practice
This paper addresses advanced important practical project management issues relating to systems, proce	
PRMGT303	Applied Project Management
This is the capstone paper for the Graduate Certificate and Minor in Project Management. The paper take	

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Psychology (2022)

Psychology is about understanding the behaviour and cognitive processes of people and animals in their physical, social and organisational environment. As a behavioural science, it examines the way behaviour is learned and can be changed. As a social science, it focuses on individuals within the context of families, organisations and other groups, communities, cultures and societies. As a biological science, it studies the senses (hearing, vision, touch) and how the brain and physiological systems relate to behaviour. As a cognitive science it studies perception, attention, memory, thinking and language understanding. The study of development, personality, learning and motivation are also part of Psychology.

Psychology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Psychology may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Psychology as a single major for the BA, BCC, BSc or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Psychology, including [PSYCH100](#), [PSYCH101](#), [PSYCH211](#), plus a further 30 points at Level 200, and at least 60 points at 300 level.

To complete Psychology as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSc, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points in papers listed for Psychology, including [PSYCH100](#), [PSYCH101](#), [PSYCH211](#). 90 points must be above 100 level and at least 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Psychology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Psychology major, including at least 15 points at 200 level and at least 15 points at 300 level.

Kaupapa Māori Psychology is also available as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled. Please see [Kaupapa Māori Psychology](#) for further information.

Note: Students intending to apply for postgraduate study in Psychology must include [PSYCH307](#) in their programme of study, in order to meet prerequisites.

Students taking Psychology as part of a double major should discuss paper selection with one of the Psychology Undergraduate Advisors.

The 240 point version of the Master of Applied Psychology in Organisational Psychology is suspended from 2021 and the 120 point version is suspended from 2022.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the Dip\(SocSc\), GradCert\(Psych\) and GradDip\(Psych\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Psych\), PGDip\(Psych\), BA\(Hons\), BSc\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MA, MSc, MSc\(Res\) and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(ClinAniBehav\), PGDip\(ClinAniBehav\) and MCAB](#)

[Prescriptions for the MAppPsy](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych\(Clin\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the Dip(SocSc), GradCert(Psych) and GradDip(Psych)

A Diploma in Social Sciences, Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Psychology at an advanced level in their first degree.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Psych), PGDip(Psych), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), BSocSc(Hons)

All programmes of study should be devised in consultation with the Head of School and/or the

Graduate Studies Committee.

To complete a BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Psychology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [PSYCH591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Psychology.

Applications for entry to the BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons) close on the first Monday in December in the year preceding entry. Mid-year enrolments are accepted for the PGDip(Psych) only. Please contact the School of Psychology for further details. Applications for the PGDip(Psych) are accepted right up to the start of A and B trimester.

Prescriptions for the MA, MSc, MSc(Res) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Psychology, a student should have completed either:

a) a Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours, or Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and

b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Psychology, students must take a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and the equivalent of 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Psychology, students admitted to the 120 point MSc, must take 60 points from approved 500 level papers and a 60 point dissertation.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(ClinAniBehav), PGDip(ClinAniBehav) and MCAB

Note: The Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma and Master of Clinical Animal Behaviour are not available in 2022.

Prescriptions for the MAppPsy

There are three specified programmes available within this degree: Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, and Organisational Psychology.

Behaviour Analysis

To complete a MAppPsy in Behaviour Analysis, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points

comprising the compulsory papers: [PSYCH538](#), [PSYCH560](#), [PSYCH561](#), [PSYCH577](#) and [PSYCH587](#) or a 15 or 30 point directed study ([PSYCH588](#), [PSYCH589](#) or [PSYCH590](#)) in a relevant area, a 60 point dissertation ([PSYCH592](#)), 90 point thesis ([PSYCH593](#)) or a 120 point thesis ([PSYCH594](#)) and a further 30 to 105 points selected from the optional papers: [PSYCH564](#), [PSYCH575](#) and [PSYCH581](#). Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Behaviour Analysis Programme Convenor.

Community Psychology

To complete a MAppPsy in Community Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 90 points from the compulsory papers ([PSYCH511](#), [PSYCH513](#), [PSYCH575](#), [PSYCH582](#), [PSYCH583](#)), a 60 point dissertation ([PSYCH592](#)) or a 90 point thesis ([PSYCH593](#)) or a 120 point thesis ([PSYCH594](#)), and 30 to 90 points from optional papers in Anthropology, Population Studies and Demography, Development Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, History, Human Development, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Screen and Media Studies, and Sociology. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Community Psychology Programme Convenor.

Organisational Psychology [1]

To complete a MAppPsy in Organisational Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points. A minimum of 180 points must be in Psychology, including the following compulsory papers: 120 point thesis ([PSYCH594](#)), on an I/O psychology topic, [PSYCH539](#), [PSYCH573](#), [PSYCH579](#). Plus at least one from: [PSYCH581](#), [PSYCH585](#). The remaining 60 points may be chosen from a relevant, or related discipline, in consultation with the convenor of the programme.

Students considering enrolment in the MAppPsy must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, meet the School of Psychology requirements for entry into the programme. Entry is competitive. Applications should be made to the Convenor (indicating one of Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology), MAppPsy, School of Psychology.

[1] The 240 point version of the specified programme of Organisational Psychology is suspended from 2021 and the 120 point version is suspended from 2022.

Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych

A Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology is available to suitably qualified graduates and is designed to meet the requirements for registration as a psychologist under the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. The Postgraduate Diploma is awarded endorsed in Applied Behaviour Analysis or Community Psychology. To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must gain 120 points from [PSYC541](#), [PSYC542](#) and [PSYCH543](#) for Community

Psychology, and [PSYC551](#), [PSYC552](#) and [PSYCH553](#) for Applied Behaviour Analysis.

Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych(Clin)

Students considering enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, also meet the requirements for entry to the School's graduate programme. Applications must be received by 1 October in the year prior to their enrolment, and should be made to the Programme Administrator, School of Psychology. The number of students accepted into the programme is limited and shortlisted applicants are interviewed in November. Students should follow the application process as detailed on the University of Waikato's Clinical Psychology webpage.

Note: [PSYC521](#), [PSYC522](#), [PSYC523](#), [PSYC524](#), [PSYCH526](#) and [PSYCH527](#) are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipPsych(Clin).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
PSYCH100	Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
	This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biologic
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
	This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta
PSYCH110	Psychology Goes to the Movies: What Blockbuster Films Get Right and Wrong About th

In this course we examine the scientific integrity of popular movies with psychological themes, addressing

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
PSYCH202	Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the soc	
PSYCH203	Cognitive Psychology and Development
This paper will provide students with an overview of current findings and theories of cognitive neuroscienc	
PSYCH204	Behavioural Psychology and Perception
This course is intended to give students an introduction to behavioural psychology and to the psychology	
PSYCH211	Understanding Psychological Research
This paper will cover the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science re	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling	15.0	22
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a			
PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity	15.0	22
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so			
PSYCH303	Indigenous Psychology	15.0	22
Students develop a critical analysis of the positions of contemporary Maori people through discussion and			
PSYCH307	Psychological Research Methods	15.0	22
The paper covers research theory and methods, making students critical consumers of psychological rese			

PSYCH314	Behaviour Analysis	15.0	22
This course is intended to give students an understanding of the philosophy of behaviourism, experimental			
PSYCH317	Organisational Psychology	15.0	22
This course offers a general introduction to how psychology can be used to build better workplaces and w			
PSYCH319	Infant and Child Development	15.0	22
The objective of this paper is to provide students with an understanding of infants' and children's cognitive			
PSYCH322	Memory and Cognition	15.0	22
Research, theories and principles in memory and cognition, with an emphasis on the applications to real			
PSYCH337	Individual Differences and Measurement	15.0	22
This course will cover measurement issues in psychology, and a range of basic measurement techniques			
PSYCH338	Mental Health and Well Being	15.0	22
This course offers an introduction to the definition, assessment, and treatment of mental disorders.			
PSYCH389	Directed Study	15.0	22
This paper provides students with a flexible opportunity to undertake an investigation on a specific topic fr			
PSYCH390	Directed Study	15.0	22
This paper provides students with a flexible opportunity to undertake an investigation on a specific topic fr			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
PSYC521	Professional Issues in Clinical Practice
This first year clinical paper introduces the science and practice of clinical psychology. It is designed to pr	
PSYC522	Bicultural Approaches to Clinical Practice
This first year clinical paper provides knowledge of bicultural theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand	
PSYC523	Clinical Practicum 1: Fundamental Clinical Skills

	The aim of this paper is to enable students in the 2nd year of the clinical psychology program to work sen
PSYC524	Clinical Practicum 2: Advanced and Specialist Skills
	The aim of this paper is to enable students in the 2nd year of the clinical psychology program to work sen
PSYC541	Case Study Analysis in Community Psychology
	This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to
PSYC542	Professional Issues in Community Psychology
	This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to
PSYC551	Case Study Analysis in Applied Psychology ABA
	Students learn to apply behavioural theory and research to specific issues faced in practice, develop evid
PSYC552	Professional Issues in Psychology ABA
	Students develop an in-depth understanding of ethical principles and other professional issues in the prac
PSYCH511	Evaluation Research Design
	This paper provides a theoretical grounding in programme evaluation, with an emphasis on the evaluatio
PSYCH513	Evaluation Research Analysis
	This paper provides an introduction to evaluation praxis with a major focus on completing a small scale ev
PSYCH526	Clinical Internship: Assessment-Focused
	This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills
PSYCH527	Clinical Internship: Treatment-Focused
	This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills
PSYCH535	<i>Traumatic Memories</i>
	<i>This paper examines topical issues in traumatic memory and repression by drawing on theory and resear</i>
PSYCH538	Applications of Behaviour Analysis
	This paper focuses on the implementation of Applied Behaviour Analysis (ABA) in practice. Behavioural ir

PSYCH539	Graduate Research Methods in Psychology
This paper will give students the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and skills base in research metho	
PSYCH543	The Practice of Community Psychology
This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to	
PSYCH545	Special Topic: Psychological Science and the Next Pandemic
Psychological Science could have helped societies predict and address problems arising from the COVID	
PSYCH553	The Practice of Psychology ABA
<i>No description available.</i>	
PSYCH555	Environmental Psychology
Provides students with theoretical and practical knowledge in Environmental Psychology, the study of the	
PSYCH556	Advanced Topics in Adult Mental Health and Well Being
This paper builds on PSYCH338 and is a core paper for students in the Clinical Diploma Programme. It e:	
PSYCH560	Applied Behaviour Analysis: Theory and Issues
This paper closely examines the conceptual and philosophical foundations of behaviour analysis: Commo	
PSYCH561	Behaviour Analysis: Concepts and Principles
This course provides an in-depth introduction to the conceptual foundations and core principles of behavio	
PSYCH562	Theories of Psychotherapy
This paper surveys the prominent systems of therapy in order to provide students with knowledge of how	
PSYCH564	Developmental Psychopathology
This paper considers research on major childhood syndromes including conduct disorder, autism, attentio	
PSYCH575	Kaupapa Māori Psychology
Indigenous psychologies are sensitive to context, conscious of history and responsive to multiple ways of	
PSYCH577	Research Methods in Behaviour Analysis
This course covers research methodologies used in the field of behaviour analysis, including collection of	

PSYCH579	Applying Psychology to Work
This paper is designed to help students develop a critical awareness of psychological contributions to how	
PSYCH580	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct
Over recent years correctional psychology has been developing into a specialised discipline with strong c	
PSYCH581	Psychological Assessment
This paper covers the selection, administration, scoring and interpretation of a range of psychological and	
PSYCH582	Community Health Psychology
This paper provides an introduction to community health psychology and the theoretical and practical dile	
PSYCH583	Foundations of Community Psychology
This paper emphasises the application of community psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand, especially in	
PSYCH587	Behaviour Analysis Practicum
This paper focuses on the knowledge and skills required for practitioners and academics in behaviour ana	
PSYCH588	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PSYCH589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PSYCH590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PSYCH591	Honours Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PSYCH592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PSYCH593	Psychology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

PSYCH594

Psychology Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PSYCH800	Psychology MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PSYCH900	Psychology PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22I (Tauranga), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Public Policy (2022)

Public Policy papers can be taken as part of an interdisciplinary programme of study, and they will allow you to combine real world knowledge of government with a variety of majors across all Divisions. They equip you with the ability to understand and interpret the most important issues of the day, including international affairs, environmental sustainability, security and crime, and social policies such as health care and housing affordability. Public Policy prepares you to deal with government in your future profession and business, work within government, and work for groups that lobby government.

Public Policy is available as a minor.

To complete Public Policy as a minor, students must gain 60 points in Public Policy, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [POLSC102](#), [POLCY212](#) and [POLCY318](#).

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(PP\) and GradDip\(PP\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(PP\), PGDip\(PP\), BSocSc\(Hons\) and MSocSc](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [POLSC501](#), and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [POLSC591](#)), [POLSC501](#), and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy. Students will be permitted to substitute a maximum of 30 points with papers from another subject or subjects.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Public Policy, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Public Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [POLSC501](#), and [POLSC537](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy	15.0
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus		
POLSC103	Let's Get Political	15.0
Politics affects every aspect of our lives. This paper is an introduction to understanding political issues, he		
SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy	15.0
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss		

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC200	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
LEGAL201	Public Law
Part One examines the principles of constitutionalism and the framework of the New Zealand system of g	
POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti	
POLSC203	The Rhetoric of Collective Memory
Why do social groups decide to keep certain memories of the historical past alive while repressing others'	
POLSC211	Political Systems around the World
The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number o	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	
POLSC229	US Politics

Students in this course explore the foundational elements of the United States, its governing institutions, t

POPST201

Population Studies

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu

SOCPY200

Social Policy and Social Issues

The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS307	Economics of Land, Water and Environment
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea	
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi	
POLCY318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm	
POLCY390	Directed Study
This course comprises a programme of individual research and assessment undertaken by a student wor	
POLSC301	Visual Communication: Politics, Propaganda, Protest
This paper introduces students to the power of visual communication. The theoretical knowledge gained i	
SOCIO302	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special foc	
SOCPY300	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
POLSC501	Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice
This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLSC590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POLSC591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLSC594	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POPST501	Population Health and Equity
This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the broad	



Public Relations (2022)

Public relations is an exciting, fast-growing industry that involves using strategic communication to help an organisation maintain trusted relationships with its key stakeholders, seek to influence people's opinions or behaviour, and achieve its overall mission. If you enjoy writing and talking to different people, and love framing ideas in imaginative and engaging ways, then a career in PR may be right for you. It may also involve working with journalists, organising events, crisis/issues management, sponsorship and fundraising, government lobbying, and community/corporate relations.

Public Relations is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus), the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), the Bachelor of Communication (BC) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Public Relations may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Public Relations as a single major for the BBus, BC, BCC and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Public Relations, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#), one paper from [MRKTG101](#) or [STMGT101](#); [PUBRL201](#), [PUBRL204](#), [PUBRL205](#), [PUBRL302](#), [PUBRL303](#), [PUBRL304](#) and [PUBRL305](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of 15 points from [PUBRL302](#), [PUBRL303](#) or [PUBRL304](#).

To complete Public Relations as part of a double major for the BBus, BC, BCC, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Public Relations, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#), one paper from [MRKTG101](#) or [STMGT101](#); [PUBRL201](#), [PUBRL204](#), [PUBRL205](#), [PUBRL302](#), [PUBRL304](#) and [PUBRL305](#).

To complete a minor in Public Relations, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Public Relations major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#).

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PR) and GradDip(PR)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR), BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons) and MMS

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PR) and GradDip(PR)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Relations at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR), BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), and PGCert(PR) programmes.

PGDip(PR) students must complete [LCOMM584](#), [MCOM585](#); and 60 points from [LCOMM502](#), [LCOMM583](#), [PUBRL591](#).

MMS students must complete [MCOM585](#), [MNMGT581](#) and one of [PUBRL590](#), [PUBRL591](#), [PUBRL592](#), [PUBRL593](#), [PUBRL594](#), and 30 points from [LCOMM502](#), [LCOMM583](#), [LCOMM584](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga), 22B
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
PUBRL101	Introduction to Public Relations	15.0	22A (Hamilton)
This paper introduces students to various kinds of tools and expertise used by public relations practitioner			
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Internet Waikato)
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
PUBRL201	Media Relations and Publicity
This paper provides students with concepts and techniques that enable them to create and report news for	
PUBRL202	Health Communication
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issues	
PUBRL204	Contemporary Public Relations Writing
Modern communications professionals write to represent organisations across many different audiences,	
PUBRL205	Internal Communication and Organisational Change
This paper introduces students to communication as central to organisational practices. It provides theoretic	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
PUBRL301	Stakeholder and Community Engagement

This paper is designed to develop capacity in students to develop and facilitate ethical collaborative comm

PUBRL302	Issues and Crisis Management
--------------------------	------------------------------

PUBRL302 takes a case study approach to learning to understand and strategically adapt to a wide range

PUBRL303	Events Management
--------------------------	-------------------

This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and

PUBRL304	Corporate Social Responsibility and Social License
--------------------------	--

This paper introduces students to the concepts and practices of corporate social responsibility, and the as

PUBRL305	Public Relations Campaigns
--------------------------	----------------------------

Public Relations Campaigns is the capstone course in the public relations major. It develops students' str

WSOMM396	Management Internship
--------------------------	-----------------------

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation
--------------------------	----------------------------

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relev

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

LCOMM502	Managing Virtual Team Communication
--------------------------	-------------------------------------

Managing and participating in teams is a feature of organisational life and the everyday workplace. Increa

LCOMM583	Leadership, Communication and Transformation
--------------------------	--

Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact ar

LCOMM584	Sustainable Futures
--------------------------	---------------------

Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i

PUBRL591	Public Relations Dissertation
--------------------------	-------------------------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PUBRL592	Public Relations Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PUBRL593	Public Relations Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PUBRL594	Public Relations Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PUBRL800	Public Relations MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PUBRL900	Public Relations PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton), 2
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Relational and Inclusive Practices (2022)

Relational and Inclusive Practice provides students with particular knowledge, attitude and skill sets to achieve relational practices that are inclusive and restorative, taking into account a range of social and cultural contexts.

Relational and Inclusive Practice is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Relational and Inclusive Practice, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including 45 points from HMDEV papers.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescription for the GradCert\(Rel&InclPrac\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

Prescription for the GradCert(Rel&InclPrac)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Relational and Inclusive Practice at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Education Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV100	Lifespan Development

HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biol

[MAORI150](#)

Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

[PACIS100](#)

Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures

This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, lar

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV240	<i>Group Work for Life Transitions</i>
<i>This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. Thi</i>	
LCOMM202	Leadership and Facilitation
The purpose of the paper is to increase understanding, and develop skills in team leadership and facilitati	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV320	Disability, Diversity and Inclusion: Intersecting Identities and Experiences
This paper investigates the question - What skills are required so to fully include disabled children, young	
HMDEV321	<i>Motivation and Talent Development in Young People</i>
<i>Motivation and Talent Development in Young People explores the development of talent in children and y</i>	
HMDEV322	Learning and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Professionals
This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour and learning difficulties in sch	
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Science (2022)

Papers for science qualifications are listed under the individual subject headings.

For a list of the major subjects available for the Bachelor of Science (BSc), please see the [BSc](#).

For a list of the major subjects available for the Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)), please see the [BScTech](#).

The papers listed under Science do not count towards a major, but may be taken as part of any BSc or BSc(Tech) degree.

Note: [SCIEN300](#) is strongly recommended for School of Science students and is recommended for students in other Divisions who have an interest in science communication.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
APHYS111	Physics in Context - Ahupūngao o te Ao
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao

This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineer

CLIMT101

Introduction to Climate Change Science - Pūtaiao Huringa Āhuarangi

An overview of the scientific basis of climate change with emphasis on understanding climate change miti

MATHS165

General Mathematics

An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu

PHYSC100

General Physics

This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mect

200 Level

Code

Paper Title

SCIEN270

Preparation for the Professional Workplace

This paper constitutes preparation for the scientific workplace, and include CV preparation, interview tech

300 Level

Code

Paper Title

Points

SCIEN300

Science Communication

15.0

This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It give

SCIEN301

Capstone Project

15.0

Students complete an interdisciplinary group project on a topic of relevance to the scientific or wider comr

SCIEN303

Undergraduate Research Project

15.0

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For furt

SCIEN305

Science and Mātauranga Māori

15.0

This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Matauranga Maori

SCIEN313	Undergraduate Research Project	30.0
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For furt		
SCIEN371	Science Work Placement	30.0
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a		

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
SCIEN511	<i>Scientific Supercomputing</i>
<i>A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no pri</i>	
SCIEN512	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data	
SCIEN570	Planning for the Science Workplace and Scientific Practice
This paper constitutes preparation for a professional scientific workplace, including evidencing skills, care	
SCIEN579	Reflection on Scientific Practice and Career Planning
This paper constitutes the reflective element of the practice of scientific inquiry in the professional science	
SCIEN589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
SCIEN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCIEN593	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCIEN594	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Science, Technology and Environmental Education (2022)

This subject area focuses on curriculum, learning, teaching and assessment in science, technology and/or environmental and sustainability education. Study can focus on school or non-school settings, and encompasses inquiry learning and other contemporary approaches, as well as scientific, technological and sustainability issues.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(ScTechEnvEd\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEd](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGDip(ScTechEnvEd)

To complete the PGDip in Science, Technology and Environmental Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level including at least three of [SCTED508](#), [SCTED511](#), [SCTED512](#), or [SCTED513](#) (30 points may be taken from any other Postgraduate Diploma subject).

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the MEd in Science, Technology and Environmental Education, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from 500 level papers in the Science, Technology and Environmental Education subject, one of [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [MAOED500](#), and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Science, Technology or Environmental Education.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical
	Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop
EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods
	This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate
EDUCA590	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
EDUCA592	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
EDUCA594	Education Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research
	This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform
SCTED508	Science Education
	This paper provides an overview of current research and development in learning, teaching, and assessm
SCTED511	<i>Technology Education</i>
	<i>This paper aims to provide an understanding of the current issues in technology education research and c</i>

SCTED512

Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education

This paper aims to help teachers of science, technology or environmental education to develop their know

SCTED513

Environmental and Sustainability Education

This paper aims to provide an opportunity for in-service and pre-service teachers, and community educat

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Screen and Media Studies (2022)

Screen based media (film, tv, animation, digital games, ICTs) form an essential and necessary part of life in the 21st century - they inform, represent, thrill, shock, disgust, shape our thinking, direct our work patterns and practices, and broaden our social and communication experiences. A BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Screen and Media Studies, or a BDes, majoring in Media Design, provides students with valuable creative and critical skills, and transferrable body of knowledge necessary to achieve success in media-dependant occupations. Studying Screen and Media provides a multi-disciplinary education (film & cultural studies, philosophy, psychology, communication studies, sociology, political-economy and more) that equips students with the ability to think critically, apply theory and research to understand how different aspects of culture and society function, and professional skills in writing and production applicable to film, television, documentary, animation, sound and interactive media. Screen and Media Studies lecturers possess expertise in a diverse range of theoretical and research approaches, creative practices and medium-specific knowledge. During degree study students are encouraged to take advantage of a broad range of opportunities to apply their newfound knowledge and skills in telling their own stories and exploring their individual passions and interests. Screen and Media provides a supportive creative environment and research-empowering learning context for students to better understand human-media interactions.

Screen and Media Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Screen and Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Screen and Media Studies as a single major in the BA or the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Screen and Media Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA100](#), [MEDIA200](#) and [MEDIA201](#).

To complete Screen and Media Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points in papers listed for Screen and Media Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA100](#), [MEDIA200](#) and [MEDIA201](#).

To complete a minor in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Screen and Media Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: [MEDIA102](#) is the prerequisite for [MEDIA202](#), and [MEDIA202](#) is the prerequisite for [MEDIA302](#).

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(SMSt\) and GradDip\(SMSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(SMSt\), PGDip\(SMSt\), BA\(Hons\), BMCT\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MMCT](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SMSt) and GradDip(SMSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Screen and Media Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

To complete a Graduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points, including 15 points from [MEDIA100](#) or [MEDIA102](#) and 45 points from 300-Level MEDIA coded papers.

To complete a Graduate Diploma, students must complete 120 points including 90 points of MEDIA coded papers, (15 points at 100 or 200-level and 75 points at 300-Level or above).

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SMSt), PGDip(SMSt), BA(Hons), BMCT(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MMCT

Note that COMPX543 and [DSIGN532](#) may not be taken towards the BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons) or MA in Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level in Screen and Media Studies, including at least 30 points in research, normally [MEDIA591](#) or an equivalent approved by the Programme Convenor, and at least 30 further points from papers listed for Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) (China only) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including [MEDIA501](#), [MEDIA591](#) and 60 points chosen from COMPX543, [DSIGN532](#), GLOBE589, [MEDIA504](#), MEDIA506, [MEDIA507](#) and [MEDIA508](#).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Screen and Media Studies students must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Screen and Media Studies (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division) or a PGDip (or equivalent) in a relevant subject with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA in Screen and Media Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [MEDIA501](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from

approved 500 level papers.

Candidates for the MMCT in Screen and Media Studies should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in a relevant discipline and have achieved at least a B average.

NOTE: Students applying for the MMCT will be required to submit a portfolio comprised of examples of written or practical work (film, animation, VR etc).

Students can choose one of the following options to complete their MMCT in 1 calendar year, or 1.5 calendar years.

Option 1: Creative Practice-Based MMCT - Students must complete 180 points at 500 level including: [MEDIA501](#) and [MEDIA508](#), and either 30 points from any other 500 level papers offered by the University and [MEDIA593](#), or [MEDIA594](#).

Option 2: Traditional Research-Based MMCT - Students must complete 180 points at 500 level including: [MEDIA501](#), and [MEDIA507](#), and either 30 points from any other 500 level papers offered by the University and [MEDIA593](#), or [MEDIA594](#)

Option 3: School of Arts/Design MMCT - Students must complete 180 points at 500 level which must include: [MEDIA501](#) and [MEDIA592](#), and a further 90 points from [MEDIA504](#), [MEDIA506](#), either [MEDIA507](#) or [MEDIA508](#), [MEDIA590](#) or any other 30 point 500 level paper offered by the University. Students cannot take both [MEDIA507](#) and [MEDIA508](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

MEDIA100	Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an	
MEDIA101	Media, Culture and Society
Do you ever pause to reflect on the media content that you engage with on a daily basis? Your product cl	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MEDIA200	Acts of Representation
This paper establishes a conceptual awareness of acts of representation across visual, audiovisual and n	
MEDIA201	Conducting Media Research
How do we convert our questions into knowledge? This paper explores research as a process of inquiry tl	
MEDIA202	Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity
Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making	
MEDIA203	Digital Arts and Cultures
The 21st century has seen a fundamental shift from analogue to digital media systems. This paper will dis	
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the app	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MEDIA300	Contemporary Television

Contemporary television has drastically changed how we tell stories. Over the past two decades, the shift

MEDIA301 Animation

While providing a broad critical and historical context of animation and animated films, this paper introduc

MEDIA302 Film Production 3: From Concept to Screen

Do you want to create a festival-ready short film? Develop your creative practice in filmmaking and challer

MEDIA304 Documentary

Students explore documentary theory and practice by examining a range of forms associated with docum

MEDIA305 Interactive Media Design

Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contem

MEDIA309 Game, Play and Society

This paper examines interactive digital gaming as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that

MEDIA390 Directed Study

Students who have a passion for a particular topic or issue, or who wish to further explore scholarly quest

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
	This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,
MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
	This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis or
<i>MEDIA504</i>	<i>Media Design and Aesthetics</i>
	<i>Audio-visual media are undergoing continual transformations that question the roles of makers and audie</i>
MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
	Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This supervised paper provides students the

MEDIA508	Creative Practice Research
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice-led research? This supervised paper	
MEDIA590	Directed Study
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a research topic of their choice from the field of Screen	
MEDIA591	Dissertation
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and M	
MEDIA592	Dissertation
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and M	
MEDIA593	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and M	
MEDIA594	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
This paper provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Sc	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MEDIA800	Screen and Media Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MEDIA900	Screen and Media Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (I
<i>No description available.</i>			
MEDIA901	Screen and Media Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (I

No description available.

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Security and Crime Science (2022)

Crime Science uses evidence-based information together with scientific approaches and methods to reduce crime and threats to security. Security and Crime Science is a multidisciplinary subject and draws upon such subjects as Computer Science, Geographic Information Systems, Political Studies, Population Studies, Psychology and Statistics.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(SCS) and MSCS[1]

Prescriptions for the PhD

500 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the PGDip(SCS) and MSCS[1]

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma in Security and Crime Science (SCS), students will need to complete 120 points at 500 level consisting of the papers prescribed for the 180 point Master of Security and Crime Science (MSCS) with the exception of the 60 point dissertation.

Unless a student is approved to take [CRSCI594](#), the compulsory papers for the MSCS degree are [CRSCI501](#), [CRSCI502](#), [IRSST505](#), [MAORI518](#), [PSYCH544](#) and the 60 point dissertation [CRSCI592](#).

Students enrolled in a 180 point MSCS will take the compulsory papers and another 45 points of papers from those prescribed in the Security and Crime Science Catalogue of Papers subject entry.

Depending on previous study, students who have an honours degree or a postgraduate diploma may be given a waiver on 15 points of the compulsory taught papers required for the MScS.

[1] The PGDip(SCS) and MScS will not be offered in 2022.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects of	
COMPX521	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper exposes students to selected machine learning algorithms and includes assignments that require	
COMPX532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
CRSCI501	<i>Foundations of Security and Crime Science 1</i>
<i>This paper introduces key theories and analytical techniques that support security and crime responses by</i>	
CRSCI502	<i>Foundations of Security and Crime Science 2</i>
<i>This paper enables the practical application of Security and Crime Science theories within an operational</i>	
CRSCI592	Dissertation
Students undertake a research dissertation in the subject area of Security and Crime Science.	
CRSCI594	Security and Crime Science Thesis

This is a research project in the area of Security and Crime Science. The research work will be written up

[GEOGY538](#)

Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems

Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' era

[GEOGY558](#)

Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning

GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are

[IRSST507](#)

Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare

This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cyber

[PSYCH580](#)

The Psychology of Criminal Conduct

Over recent years correctional psychology has been developing into a specialised discipline with strong c

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CRSCI900	Security and Crime Science PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (H
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Social Policy (2022)

Social Policy provides students with an interdisciplinary perspective on key social issues of policy concern and opens up possibilities of employment in areas such as governmental social policy agencies, local bodies, non-governmental organisations and the private sector. Students may choose from a combination of core and elective papers in Economics, Education Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Political Science and Public Policy, Population Studies, Social Science Research, Sociology, and Work, Employment and Society which, when combined, offer theoretical and applied approaches to the study of social policy issues.

Social Policy is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Social Policy may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Social Policy as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCPY100](#), at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 200 level and at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 300 level.

To complete Social Policy as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCPY100](#), at least 15 points from SOCPY coded papers at 200 level, and at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Social Policy, students must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for Social Policy, including at least 30 above 100 level. Students must complete [SOCPY100](#), at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper, and at least one SOCPY coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in Social Policy should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Social Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper and at least one SOCPY coded 300 level paper. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper, and at least two SOCPY coded 300 level papers.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [SOCPY591](#)) and at least 30 points from other SOCPY coded 500 level papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Social Policy, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Social Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second

division) or a PGDip in Social Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and

c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Social Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including 60 points from SOCPY coded papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation. It is recommended that students take one of the research methods papers listed.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main	
SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues	
SOCPY101	Social Policy & the Welfare State
This paper covers the rise of the welfare state as the primary means of social policy delivery in New Zealand	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically	
SOCPY202	Addressing Precarity: A Global Perspective
This paper considers human precarity: past, present and future. The focus is on its contemporary forms u	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary iss	
SOCIO311	Current Issues in Crime Control and Social Justice
This paper examines sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal	
SOCPY300	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The	
SOCPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	
SOCPY302	Welfare to Workfare and Beyond
This paper seeks to explore the relationship between the NZ labour market and welfare system, focusing	
SOCPY303	Critical Feminism and the Prison State
This paper employs anti-carceral feminist theories and frameworks to explore the phenomenon of mass fe	
SOCPY390	Directed Study
This paper provides students with a flexible opportunity to undertake investigation of a specific topic from	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
SOCPY500	Techniques for Policy Analysis
This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to proble	
SOCPY501	<i>Critical Issues in Crime and Social Justice</i>
<i>The paper focuses on contemporary, critical issues related to New Zealand's criminal justice system, and</i>	
SOCPY508	Techniques for Policy Analysis
<i>This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to proble</i>	
SOCPY589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
SOCPY590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
SOCPY591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SOCPY592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SOCPY593	Social Policy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SOCPY594	Social Policy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
SOCPY900	Social Policy PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Social Science Research (2022)

The papers listed in this area consider the principles of effective design of social science research projects with both quantitative and qualitative approaches. They contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within Arts and Social Sciences, and are also listed under those subject entries. Social Science Research is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Science Research papers at 200 level.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

200 Level

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
SSRES200	Social Science Research Methods

This paper introduces the core research methods used in the social sciences. Both qualitative and quantitat

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Social Work (2022)

Social Work is a practice-based profession and academic discipline that promotes social change and development, social cohesion, and the empowerment and liberation of people. Social work is underpinned by theories of social work, social sciences, humanities and indigenous knowledge. Social Workers aspire to engage with people, their families, communities and social structures to address life challenges, enhance wellbeing and promote self-determination and autonomy. Principles of human rights, social justice, collective responsibility and respect for diversities are central to Social Work.

Social Work was available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Social Work (BSW).

To have completed the specified programme in Social Work, students would have needed to complete the programme set out below.

For more information, contact the Programme Convenor for Social Work.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into Social Work in 2022 onwards.

[SOCWK101](#), [SOCWK102](#), [SOCWK201](#), [SOCWK202](#) and [SOCWK205](#) are available to all students who have met any required prerequisites. With regard to [SOCWK303](#), prerequisites may be considered met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Convenor of the Social Work programme. All other papers with the subject code SOCWK are only available to students enrolled in the BSW.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



On this page

Year 1

Year 2

Year 3

Year 4

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocWork), PGDip(SocWork), Master of Social Work (MSW)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

Year 1

Students must take [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI101](#), [MAORI150](#), [PSYCH101](#), [SOCWK101](#), [SOCWK103](#), and 15 points from any 100-level paper from [Sociology](#), and 15 points from any 100-level paper from [Social Policy](#).

In the event a required paper (excluding SOCWK papers) is not offered, students may substitute an alternative paper identified and approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

Year 2

Students must take [SOCWK203](#), [SOCWK204](#), [SOCWK206](#) and 15 points from any 200-level MAORI coded paper and 15 points from any 200-level paper from one of the following subjects listed for the degree: [Human Development](#), [Māori and Indigenous Studies](#), [Philosophy](#), [Political Sciences](#), [Psychology](#), [Social Policy](#), [Social Work](#), [Sociology](#) and [Te Reo Māori](#).

In the event a required paper (excluding SOCWK papers) is not offered, students may substitute an alternative paper identified and approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

Year 3

Students must take [HMDEV340](#), [SOCWK301](#), [SOCWK310](#) and 15 points from one of the following subjects listed for the degree: [Human Development](#), [Māori and Indigenous Studies](#), [Philosophy](#), [Political Sciences](#), [Psychology](#), [Social Policy](#), [Social Work](#), [Sociology](#) and [Te Reo Māori](#).

In the event a required paper (excluding SOCWK papers) is not offered, students may substitute an alternative paper identified and approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

Year 4

Students must take [SOCWK403](#), [SOCWK405](#) and [SOCWK410](#).

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocWork), PGDip(SocWork), Master of Social Work (MSW)

To complete a PGCert(SocWork) students must complete 60 points at 500 level, from SOCW501,

SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505.

To complete a PGDip(SocWork) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including SOCW506 or another approved research methods paper and at least 60 points from SOCW501, SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSW, a student must have completed a BSW and have gained at least a B average in all of their undergraduate Social Work papers.

Students must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SOCW506 or another approved research methods paper; and at least one of SOCW501, SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505; and a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, or a 60 point dissertation; with any remaining points taken from the papers listed for the MSW.

Note: There will be no new intake into the PGCert(SocWork), PGDip(SocWork) and MSW in 2022.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV100	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological and social factors.	
MAORI101	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to the use of language in social contexts.	
MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary perspectives on the Treaty and its implications for New Zealand society.	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, mental health and social psychology.	
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the major concepts and theories of sociology.	
SOCIO102	The Sociology of Crime, Deviance and Social Justice
This paper provides students with an introduction to criminology and the criminal justice system, with a focus on the sociology of crime, deviance and social justice.	
SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

SOCPY101

Social Policy & the Welfare State

This paper covers the rise of the welfare state as the primary means of social policy delivery in New Zeala

SOCWK101

Introduction to the Social Work Profession

This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work practi

SOCWK102

Introduction to Social Work Theory

This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that inform and

SOCWK103

Social Work Fields of Practice

In this paper, the role and scope of social work practice in the fields of community development, health, d

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI222	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
	A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
	The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children
	This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically
SOCWK201	<i>Working with Violence in Human Services</i>
	<i>This paper examines the causes and effects of neglect, abuse, and violence across the life span. It exam</i>
SOCWK202	<i>Social Work Approaches and Fields of Practice</i>
	<i>This paper discusses various approaches, methods and models of social work practice including Maori m</i>
SOCWK203	Perspectives, Theories and Models for Social Work Practice

In this paper, learners explore a range of perspectives, theories and models that inform social work practice.

SOCWK204

Working with Diverse Individuals and Communities

Students will critically examine cross-cultural social work theory and practice, considering ethnic and cultural diversity.

SOCWK205

Community Development

This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aotearoa New Zealand.

SOCWK206

Identifying and Responding to Violence Across the Life Span

Students will critically examine prevention and intervention strategies around the causes and effects of violence.

SSRES200

Social Science Research Methods

This paper introduces the core research methods used in the social sciences. Both qualitative and quantitative methods are covered.

300 Level

Code

Paper Title

HMDEV340

Perspectives on Counselling

This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and objectives of counselling.

SOCWK300

Social Work Placement 1

This first placement of 60 days in a social service agency under supportive supervision provides students with practical experience.

SOCWK301

Managing Risk to Safeguard Children

Students will critically examine the application of social work theory and research to practice issues with children and young people.

SOCWK302

Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practice

This paper examines bi-cultural and multicultural dimensions of social work practice in Aotearoa New Zealand.

SOCWK303

Children and Young People at Risk

This paper critically examines the application of social work theories and research to social work practice with children and young people.

SOCWK306

Social Work Professional Skills

This paper enables students to critically examine, review and develop a range of professional skills required for social work practice.

SOCWK310

Field Placement 1

This paper is the first of two social work field education papers that meet the SWRB requirements. This 60

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
SOCWK400	Social Work Placement 2
<i>This 60 day placement in a social service agency enables students to develop practice to a level of comp</i>	
SOCWK401	Social Work Decision Making
<i>This paper provides students with a critical research-based approach to support decision-making in socia</i>	
SOCWK403	Social Justice, Ethics and Law
This paper critically examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and human rights. Stu	
SOCWK405	Research for Social Work Practice
In this paper, learners examine a range of methodological approaches to social work research and analys	
SOCWK410	Field Placement 2
This paper extends previous field placement learning to meet the SWRB requirements. This 60-day super	

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Sociology (2022)

Sociology involves the analysis of society: that is, how people organise and participate in groups and larger social structures, and how societies change. Sociologists ask questions about society, challenging what is normally taken for granted. Students who major in Sociology develop, not only a good understanding of social structures, social issues and policies, and social change, but also strong research and information literacy skills that prepare them well for employment in many fields.

Sociology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Sociology may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Sociology as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sociology including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCIO101](#), at least 30 points from SOCIO coded 200 level papers, and at least 30 points from SOCIO coded 300 level papers, and a further 30 points at 300 level.

To complete Sociology as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Sociology, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCIO101](#), at least 15 points from SOCIO coded papers at 200 level, and at least 30 points from SOCIO coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Sociology, students must complete 60 points from papers listed for Sociology, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [SOCIO101](#), at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper, and at least one SOCIO coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in Sociology should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Socy\) and GradDip\(Socy\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Socy\), PGDip\(Socy\), BSocSc\(Hons\) and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Socy) and GradDip(Socy)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sociology at an advanced level in their first degree.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper and at least one SOCIO coded 300 level paper. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper, and at least two SOCIO coded 300 level papers.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Socy), PGDip(Socy), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [SOCIO591](#)), and at least 30 points from other SOCIO coded 500 level papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Sociology, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Sociology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division) or a PGDip in Sociology (or equivalent) with at least a B average and

c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Sociology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including 60 points from SOCIO coded papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation. It is recommended that students take one of the research methods papers listed.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
GNSEX101	Gender and Sexuality: Representations and Realities
This paper considers issues related to gender, sexuality, and the body including health issues, media repi	
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	
SOCIO102	The Sociology of Crime, Deviance and Social Justice

This paper provides students with an introduction to criminology and the criminal justice system, with a fo

SOCPY100

Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
SOCIO201	21st Century Activism and Radical Thought
This paper will offer insight into the historical legacies of systemic racism, sexism and class oppression by	
SOCIO203	Popular Culture
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture.	
SOCIO204	<i>Punishment, Society and Social Justice</i>
<i>This subject will provide students with a critical understanding of the theoretical, political and policy issues</i>	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi	
SOCIO302	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special foc	
SOCIO304	Sociology of the Body
A sociological investigation of bodies, as they are experienced and represented, examining the embodied	

SOCIO311	Current Issues in Crime Control and Social Justice
This paper examines sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal	
SOCIO390	Directed Study
This paper provides students with a flexible opportunity to investigate a specific topic from a sociology per	
SOCPY300	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The	
SOCPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
SOCIO504	Marx, Marxism, and Beyond: Contesting Perspectives
Marx's theory of capitalist society is examined with reference to the contested history of twentieth century	
SOCIO507	The Regulation of Sexuality
This paper examines how sexuality is regulated in contemporary Western societies through social norms,	
SOCIO589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
SOCIO590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
SOCIO591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SOCIO592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SOCIO593	Sociology Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SOCIO594

Sociology Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SOCIO800	Sociology MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SOCIO900	Sociology PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton), 22X (Ha
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Software Engineering (2022)

Software is everywhere: from spacecraft to smart watches. Software Engineers design, develop, maintain and oversee complex software-intensive projects while assuring their quality. These highly interconnected systems must meet multiple requirements, including correctness, usability, performance, safety and security. They leverage technologies, such as cloud, web, database, networks, mobile, IoT and embedded systems.

Software Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Software Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#),

[ENGEN170](#), [ENGEN180](#) and [MATHS135](#).

Students must also take one paper from the following General -Engineering-Science papers: [APHYS111](#), [CHEMY100](#), [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [PHYSC100](#) or [PHYSC101](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX223](#), [COMPX241](#), [COMPX242](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

Students must also take one paper from the following Intermediate-Mathematics papers: [ENGEN201](#), [MATHS201](#), [MATHS202](#), [MATHS203](#), [STATS221](#), or [STATS222](#).

Students must also take one paper from the following General-Computing papers: [COMPX205](#), [COMPX222](#), [ENGEE233](#), [ENGEE281](#) or any paper from the Advanced-Computing papers as defined in the Year 3 section.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX301](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX341](#), [COMPX361](#), [COMPX374](#), [ENGEN370](#) and [ENGEN371](#).

Students must also take two papers from the following Advanced-Computing papers: [COMPX304](#), [COMPX307](#), [COMPX310](#), [COMPX322](#), [COMPX323](#), [COMPX364](#), [COMPX367](#), [COMPX349](#) or [ENGEE319](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must take [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#), and 30 points from 500 level COMPX papers listed under Software Engineering.

Students must also take two papers from the following Specialised-Software-Engineering-Design papers: [COMPX519](#), [COMPX526](#), [COMPX527](#), [COMPX529](#), [COMPX532](#), [COMPX539](#), [COMPX552](#) or [COMPX554](#).

100 Level

Code

Paper Title

APHYS111	Physics in Context - Ahupūngao o te Ao
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao
This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineer	
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi	
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming
This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introduc	
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
-----------------	-------------------------

Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t

ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
-----------------	----------------------------

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

MATHS135	Discrete Structures
-----------------	---------------------

An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such

PHYSC100	General Physics
-----------------	-----------------

This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
-------------	--------------------

COMPX203	Computer Systems
-----------------	------------------

This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w

COMPX204	Practical Networking and Cyber Security
-----------------	---

This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications

COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
-----------------	----------------------------------

This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a databas

COMPX241	Software Engineering Design 1
-----------------	-------------------------------

This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dync

COMPX242	Software Engineering Design 2
-----------------	-------------------------------

This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java introducing design methodologies in s

ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
-----------------	---

This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con

ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem).	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the work	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering	
MATHS201	Continuing Calculus
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem).	
MATHS202	Linear Algebra
A formal approach to linear algebra, with applications. Topics include: axioms of a vector space, linear inc	
MATHS203	Differential Equations and Modelling
Systems of ordinary differential equations and their applications, including phase plane methods. Introduc	
STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX301	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
This course gives a survey of advanced algorithms and analysis of their performance, along with heuristic	
COMPX304	Advanced Networking and Cyber Security
A study of computer networks with a focus on Internet protocols, application protocols and transmission te	

COMPX307	Principles of Programming Languages
The design, implementation and use of programming languages, in particular the use of functional languages.	
COMPX310	Machine Learning
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms are used to learn from data.	
COMPX322	Advanced Web Development
This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the latest web technologies and frameworks.	
COMPX323	Advanced Database Concepts
This paper provides an introduction to the advanced features of database management systems. Students will learn about advanced query languages and database optimization techniques.	
COMPX324	User Experience Design
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and techniques for designing user-friendly interfaces.	
COMPX341	Advanced Software Engineering Design
This paper discusses advanced software engineering design methodologies focusing on Software Requirements Engineering, Software Architecture, and Software Testing.	
COMPX349	Embedded Systems
This course covers the principles and design of embedded systems, including micro-controllers, embedded processors, and real-time operating systems.	
COMPX361	Logic and Computation
The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; mathematical induction and recursion.	
COMPX364	Cryptography and Number Theory
An introduction to number theoretic ideas with emphasis on their applications in cryptography.	
COMPX367	Computational Mathematics
Introduces numerical methods for solving various mathematical problems.	
COMPX374	Software Engineering Industry Project
Students work in small groups to engineer a prototype for a medium-sized software project. Following established software engineering practices.	
ENGEE319	Smart Grids and the Internet of Things
This paper is concerned with the application of sensors and IoT to modern smart grid electrical power systems.	

ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX513	<i>Topics in Computer Networks</i>
<i>One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.</i>	
COMPX515	Security for Advanced Networks
Networks have evolved considerable in the last decade, leading to new technologies. Changes in the atta	
COMPX518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects o	
COMPX519	Malware Analysis and Penetration Testing
This paper goes through two important aspects of Cyber Security. It first covers the defensive security tec	
COMPX521	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper exposes students to selected machine learning algorithms and includes assignments that req	

COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
COMPX525	Deep Learning
This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and applications. It	
COMPX526	Engineering Interactive Systems
This paper introduces the topic of engineering methods for interactive systems. It provides both the backg	
COMPX527	Secure Cloud Application Engineering
Software Engineering on the Cloud is extremely prevalent nowadays. In this paper, you will learn how to c	
COMPX529	Engineering Self-Adaptive Systems
Software-intensive systems need to manage themselves to fulfill dynamic requirements in a changing env	
COMPX532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
COMPX539	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies	
COMPX542	<i>Web Search: Technical and Social Issues</i>
<i>This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques fo</i>	
COMPX544	Applied Computational Methods
This paper explores numerical methods with applications to real world problems. A variety of classes of pi	
COMPX553	Extremely Parallel Programming
This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te	
COMPX554	<i>Specification Languages and Models</i>
<i>This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced best practice methods from t</i>	
COMPX555	Bioinformatics
An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an	

COMPX556	Metaheuristic Algorithms
Metaheuristic are stochastic search algorithms for solving massive scale combinatorial problems where e:	
COMPX560	Turing Topics in Computer Science
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project manageme	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The p	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Soil Science (2022)

Soil Science involves understanding the distribution of different soil types, evaluating their characteristics, and developing methods to combat degradation and depletion of productive soils, and associated reduction in water quality - due to historical pressures and mismanagement.

Soil Science is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Soil Science, students must complete 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH251](#), and [EARTH322](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH221	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,	
EARTH251	Applied Earth Sciences
A field-based paper involving data collection and spatial analysis across Earth sciences, including produc	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH322	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchm	

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Spanish (2022)

The Spanish programme offers language acquisition papers, Spanish translation, Spanish and Latin American culture and literature, and Spanish for business and tourism papers. Papers beyond [SPNSH131](#) are generally taught in Spanish.

Spanish is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Spanish language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

Spanish may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the Spanish language papers depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Spanish, take [SPNSH131](#) followed by [SPNSH231](#) in the subsequent year. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish or equivalent, will gain direct entry into [SPNSH231](#). Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA Spanish or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of Spanish, begin with [SPNSH231](#). Please consult with the Programme Convenor for advice on entry point into Spanish language acquisition papers.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Enrolment into Graduate level 500 Spanish papers will be suspended from 2022.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Span) and GradDip(Span)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Spanish at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Graduate Study

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Spanish papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Spanish papers or all their undergraduate Spanish papers. Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of Spanish about their programme of study.

Note: There will be no new intake into level 500 Spanish papers in 2022.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
SPNSH131	Spanish for Beginners	15.0	22B (Hamilt
Learn the basics of written and spoken Spanish including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
INTLC200	Spanish & Latin American Business Culture: Intercultural Competence

In this intermediate paper, students will acquire knowledge of Spanish in a practical and professional context.

SPNSH231	Intermediate Spanish 1
----------	------------------------

This intermediate language acquisition paper enables students to gain competence in grammar and conversation.

SPNSH232	Intermediate Spanish 2
----------	------------------------

This paper is the continuation of SPNSH231.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
INTLC301	Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures
After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data collection and analysis, students will engage in a research project.	
INTLC312	<i>Cultures of Spain: Negotiated Autonomies</i>
<i>This paper, conducted in English, offers both a historical and a contemporary approach to regional and national identities in Spain.</i>	
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their degree.	
SPNSH331	Advanced Spanish 1
This is an advanced language paper designed to enhance proficiency in Spanish. Students will engage in reading, writing, listening and speaking activities.	
SPNSH332	Advanced Spanish 2
This paper focuses on advanced Spanish language learning and is a continuation of Advanced Spanish 1.	

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
SPNSH900	Spanish PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Sport Development and Coaching (2022)

The Sport Development and Coaching major is based on an innovative combination of pedagogical and sociological studies of sport and active recreation.

Sport Development and Coaching is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance (BHSHP). Sport Development and Coaching may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Sport Development and Coaching as a single major for the BHSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [SDCOA101](#); 15 points from [DANCE101](#), [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI102](#) or [MAORI150](#); and [SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA202](#), [SDCOA203](#), [SDCOA301](#), [SDCOA302](#), [SDCOA303](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete Sport Development and Coaching as part of a double major for the BHSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [SDCOA101](#); 15 points from [DANCE101](#), [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI102](#) or [MAORI150](#); and [SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA202](#), [SDCOA203](#), and 45 points from [SDCOA301](#), [SDCOA302](#), [SDCOA303](#) or [SDCOA304](#).

To complete a minor in Sport Development and Coaching, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Sport Development and Coaching major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SDC) and GradDip(SDC)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SDC) and GradDip(SDC)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sport Development and Coaching at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Sport Development and Coaching. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Head of the School of Health.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
HMDEV100	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biol	
MAORI102	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,	
MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
SDCOA101	Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues
In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultu	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
SDCOA201	Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,	
SDCOA202	Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts
Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisational	
SDCOA203	Coaching for Learning
This paper advances practices integral to learner/athlete centred coaching, facilitation and instruction in a	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
SDCOA301	Contemporary Issues in Sport Development in Local and Global Contexts
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,	
SDCOA303	Sport, Media and Communication
This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop knowledge	
SDCOA304	Analysing Coaching for Learning
This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instruction	

□ 2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Statistics (2022)

Statistics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Statistics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Statistics is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Statistics, students must complete 60 points of STATS coded papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Statistics major which has now changed name to Data Analytics. Students enrolled in 2018 or previously in the Statistics major should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice. Please refer to the Data Analytics subject for further information.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C-.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page



Prescriptions for the GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Res)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Statistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Res)

The paper [STATS520](#) is normally available only for the BCMS(Hons) degree.

To complete a PGCert(Stats), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

To complete a PGDip(Stats), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Statistics.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Convenor of Statistics. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Statistics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Statistics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [STATS591](#)).

To complete an MSc in Statistics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including [STATS592](#) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Statistics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [STATS594](#) and 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Advisor in Statistics of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CSMAX101	The World of Data
This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar	
STATS111	Statistics for Science
An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation	
STATS121	Introduction to Statistical Methods
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o	
STATS222	Principles of Probability and Statistics
This paper introduces the theoretical background that underpins modern probability and statistics. Topics	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
STATS321	Advanced Data Analysis
This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on obs	
STATS322	Probability and Stochastic Processes
This paper introduces students to probability theory and stochastic processes. It covers formally the theor	
STATS323	Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys
This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, '	
STATS326	<i>Computational Bayesian Statistics</i>
<i>Bayesian approach has the potential to model any complex real life problem. In practice, Bayesian metho</i>	
STATS390	Directed Study
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
STATS391	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
STATS397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
STATS505	Optimization
This paper teaches students a toolbox of optimization techniques. It covers traditional approaches, such as	
STATS520	Dissertation
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.	

STATS525	Topics in Statistics
This paper will discuss advanced topics in statistics. The exact topics covered could change subject to the	
STATS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
STATS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
STATS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
STATS593	Statistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
STATS594	Statistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STATS800	Statistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STATS900	Statistics PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) & 22X (H
<i>No description available.</i>			



Strategic Management (2022)

Strategic Management takes a big picture view of an organisation to envision its future potential, find new market opportunities, and develop a clear plan to achieve growth and success. Through real-world case studies and theory, you'll develop the skills to identify major threats and new opportunities facing a company, solve problems, and find ways to add value to the bottom line.

Strategic Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Strategic Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Strategic Management as a single major for the BBus, BCC and BMS(Hons) students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Strategic Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [STMGT201](#), [STMGT202](#), [STMGT203](#), [STMGT301](#), [STMGT303](#), and 30 points from [STMGT302](#), [STMGT304](#), [STMGT305](#) or [STMGT306](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of 15 points from the 300-level 30 point option list.

To complete Strategic Management as part of a double major for the BBus, BCC, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Strategic Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [STMGT201](#), [STMGT202](#), [STMGT203](#), [STMGT301](#), [STMGT303](#), and 15 points from [STMGT302](#), [STMGT304](#), [STMGT305](#) or [STMGT306](#).

To complete a minor in Strategic Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Strategic Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#).

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt), BBus(Hons) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil Prescriptions for the PhD 100 Level 200 Level 300 Level

500 Level 800 Level 900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Strategic Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt), BBus(Hons) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMngt), PGDip(StratMngt), and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMngt), PGDip(StratMngt) programmes.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), STMGT512, STMGT555 and one of STMGT590, [STMGT591](#), [STMGT592](#), [STMGT593](#), or [STMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
LCOMM101	Introduction to Leadership Communication	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga), 22A (Wellington)
By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating			
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Internet Waikato)
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
STMGT201	Strategies for Enterprise	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga), 22A (Wellington)
Explores growth strategies for enterprises including their formulation and execution, and also features the			
STMGT202	The Entrepreneur	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga), 22A (Wellington)
Discover what it takes to become a successful and socially responsible entrepreneur, how to develop new			
STMGT203	Business Model Innovation	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga), 22A (Wellington)
Business model innovation provides companies with significant growth options and may disrupt the market			

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
------	-------------	--------	-----------------------

STMGT301	Strategy and Innovation Management	15.0	22A
Examines innovative companies to explore the processes involved in developing and managing innovatio			
STMGT302	Creating Value in a Connected World	15.0	22B
We live in a highly connected world. This paper focuses on how to identify, analyse and manage flows be			
STMGT303	Applied Strategy	15.0	22B
Develop strategic analysis and strategic thinking skills to be able to evaluate and improve the competitive			
STMGT304	Commercialising a New Venture	15.0	22B
Explore the steps involved in starting and growing a new venture. Develop a comprehensive business pla			
STMGT305	Doing Business Internationally	15.0	22A
Explores the international dimensions of business that enable growth and provide new markets, but incre			
STMGT306	Business Ecosystems	15.0	22G
Entrepreneurial ecosystems showcase the factors driving economic growth and sustainable development			
WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0	22A
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-			
WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	22A
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relev			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
STMGT501	Strategy and Organisational Theory
Good theory is the foundation of good practice. This paper discusses and critiques the most important the	
STMGT502	<i>Strategic Innovation</i>
<i>Innovation has a key role in improving the competitive position and performance of organisations. This pa</i>	

STMGT503	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and development.	
STMGT504	Strategies for Sustainability
This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers.	
STMGT591	Strategic Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
STMGT592	Strategic Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
STMGT593	Strategic Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
STMGT594	Strategic Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STMGT800	Strategic Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STMGT900	Strategic Management PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



Supply Chain Management (2022)

Supply Chain Management gives you the skills to help companies become more efficient, competitive and responsive to customers' needs through agile supply chains, procurement, manufacturing, distribution and logistics processes. Learn how to take raw goods and turn them into products that reach customers at the right time.

Supply Chain Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Supply Chain Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Supply Chain Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [SCMGT200](#), [SCMGT202](#), [SCMGT203](#), [DIGIB303](#), [DIGIB304](#), [SCMGT303](#) and [SCMGT304](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [DIGIB303](#) or [DIGIB304](#).

To complete Supply Chain Management as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [SCMGT200](#), [SCMGT202](#), [SCMGT203](#), [SCMGT303](#), [SCMGT304](#) and either [DIGIB303](#) or [DIGIB304](#).

To complete a minor in Supply Chain Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MGSYS101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)

Prescriptions for the MMgmt and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Supply Chain Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the MMgmt and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Master of Management (MMgmt). MMgmt students must complete [SCMGT562](#), [SCMGT563](#), [SCMGT564](#) and [SCMGT565](#).

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of [SCMGT591](#), [SCMGT592](#), [SCMGT593](#), or [SCMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Note: The MMgmt in Supply Chain Management is not available in 2022.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0	22B (H
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap			
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	22A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
SCMGT200	Business Logistics
Logistics is critical to the success of organisations and their ability to deliver their products to the right plac	
SCMGT202	Global Supply Chains
New Zealand's distance from its primary markets makes the study of global supply chains vital. This paper	
SCMGT203	Operations Management
In today's competitive environment, customer satisfaction and profitability depend on operational excellen	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DIGIB303	Managing Digital Business Transformation
This paper focuses on the management of digital business transformation. This paper has been designed	
DIGIB304	Digital Business Enterprise Implementation
The implementation of large-scale enterprise software systems is covered through lectures and hands-on	

SCMGT303	Supply Chain Management
Every company is part of a supply network for producing products and services that satisfy customer need	
SCMGT304	Ports and Shipping
Ports and shipping are critical to the movement of freight from/to New Zealand and globally. This paper co	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
SCMGT562	<i>Managing Transport, Storage and Procurement</i>
<i>Logistics plays a key role in the success of many organisations and their ability to get their products to the</i>	
SCMGT563	<i>Managing Manufacturing and Service Operations</i>
<i>In today's competitive environment, customer satisfaction and profitability are heavily dependent on oper</i>	
SCMGT564	Value-added Supply Networks
Every company is part of a network that aims to produce products and services designed to satisfy custor	
SCMGT577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today	
SCMGT591	Supply Chain Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCMGT592	Supply Chain Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCMGT593	Supply Chain Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCMGT594	Supply Chain Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SCMGT800	Supply Chain Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SCMGT900	Supply Chain Management PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Te Tohu Paetahi (2022)

Te Tohu Paetahi, our total immersion Māori language programme, has paved the way for the revitalisation of our ancestral language and 2016 saw Te Tohu Paetahi programme celebrating its 25th birthday. From 2019, Te Tohu Paetahi is available in both Hamilton and Tauranga.

The focus of the programme is to provide students with a unique Māori language immersion pathway in which papers in te reo Māori are concentrated into a one-year Diploma. The goal is to produce students who can speak te reo Māori fluently, competently and proficiently.

Note: Te Tohu Paetahi is an intensive programme with classes running Monday to Friday, from 9am to 3pm.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the DipTTP

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

Prescriptions for the DipTTP

To complete the Diploma in Te Tohu Paetahi (DipTTP) students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI114](#), [MAORI206](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI311](#) and [MAORI312](#).

From 2023 students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI115](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI215](#), [MAORI311](#) and [MAORI312](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI104	Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI104	
MAORI111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic	
MAORI112	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language	
MAORI114	Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI114	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI206	Te Reo Whaiaro: Expressive Language
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI206	
MAORI211	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required	
MAORI212	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maori	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI311	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pu	

MAORI312

Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2

I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero

MAORI313

Te Reo Māori: Advanced 3

Ko te kaupapa o tenei pepa he whakawhanui, he whakapakari i te taha korero, whakarongo, panui, tuhitu

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Teaching (2022)

The University offers teaching qualifications in Early Childhood, Primary and Secondary education.

The Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood) (BTchg(Early Childhood)) programme is a professional teaching qualification that prepares students for work in a variety of early childhood settings with children from birth to five or six years.

The Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) (BTchg(Primary)) programme is a professional teaching qualification designed for students wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand primary, middle, composite and intermediate schools. A Māori Medium option is available – Kākano Rua.

Note: There will be no new intake into the BTchg (Kākano Rua) programme in 2022 and into the BTchg (Early Childhood) in 2023.

A Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) is available in all sectors (early childhood, primary and secondary) for students who have completed a bachelors degree and who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification.

A Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (PGDipTchg) is available in the primary and secondary sectors for students who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification at a higher academic level.

A Bachelor of Teaching with Honours (BTchg(Hons)) is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent.

Qualified early childhood and primary teachers can upgrade their Diploma of Teaching (DipT) to a BTchg. Professional qualifications are also offered for technology teachers who wish to upgrade their qualifications or for experienced tradespeople who want a career change from tradesperson to teacher.

A Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) is also available to prepare high achieving graduates for primary and secondary teaching.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



On this page

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Early Childhood\)\[1\]](#)[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Primary\)](#)[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Primary - Kākanō Rua\)](#)[Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg \(Early Childhood\)](#)[Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg \(Primary\)](#)[Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg \(Secondary\)](#)[Prescriptions for the BTchg\(Hons\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGDipTchg\(Primary\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGDipTchg\(Secondary\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MTchgLn \(Primary\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MTchgLn \(Secondary\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[400 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood)[1]

To complete the BTchg (Early Childhood), students must take the following papers:

Year 1: [TEACH100](#), [TEACH101](#), [TEACH102](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#), [TEPRO100](#) and 15 points from any subject at 100 level.

Year 2: [TEACH200](#), [TEACH201](#), [TEACH202](#), [TEACH203](#), [TEEDU200](#), [TEEDU201](#), [TEPRO200](#) and 15 points from any subject at 200 level.

Year 3: [TEACH300](#), [TEACH301](#), [TEACH302](#), [TEEDU300](#), [TEPRO300](#) and 30 points from any subject at 200 level or above.

Note:

[1] There will be no new intake into the BTchg (Early Childhood) programme in 2023.

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary)

To complete the BTchg (Primary), students must take the following papers:

Year 1: [TEACH101](#), [TEACH102](#), [TEACH111](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#), [TEPRO110](#) and 15 points from any 100 level paper.

Year 2: [TEACH211](#), [TEACH212](#), [TEACH213](#), [TEACH214](#), [TEEDU200](#), [TEEDU201](#), [TEPRO210](#) and 15 points from any paper at 100 level or above.

Year 3: [TEACH310](#), [TEACH311](#), [TEACH312](#), [TEACH313](#), [TEEDU300](#), [TEPRO310](#) and 15 points from any paper at 200 level or above.

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary - Kākano Rua)

These are the papers for students who have been selected for the BTchg (Kākano Rua) programme.

Year 1: [TEACH101](#), [TEACH102](#), [TEACH110](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#) and [TEPRO110](#).

Year 2: [TEACH230](#), [TEACH231](#), [TEACH232](#), [TEACH233](#), [TEEDU200](#), [TEEDU201](#) and [TEPRO210](#).

Year 3: [TEACH330](#), [TEACH331](#), [TEACH332](#), [TEACH333](#), [TEEDU300](#) and [TEPRO310](#).

Note: There will be no new intake into the BTchg (Kākano Rua) programme in 2022.

Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg (Early Childhood)

This is a one year professional qualification consisting of eight compulsory papers including two professional experience placements.

[TEEDU400](#) and [TEEDU401](#) are core papers for all students selected for the GradDipTchg programmes.

[TEACH400](#), [TEACH401](#), [TEACH402](#), [TEACH403](#), [TEACH404](#), [TEPRO400](#) and [TEPRO401](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the GradDipTchg (Early Childhood) programme.

Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg (Primary)

This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes two professional experience placements.

[TEEDU400](#) and [TEEDU401](#) are core papers for all students selected for the GradDipTchg programmes.

[TEACH410](#), [TEACH411](#), [TEACH412](#), [TEACH413](#), [TEACH414](#), [TEPRO410](#) and [TEPRO411](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the GradDipTchg (Primary) programme.

Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg (Secondary)

This is a one year professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching

a specialist learning area of the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. The programme includes two professional experience placements.

[TEEDU400](#) and [TEEDU401](#) are core papers for all students selected for the GradDipTchg programmes.

[TEACH420](#), [TEACH421](#), [TEACH422](#), [TEACH423](#), [TEACH424](#), [TEPRO420](#) and [TEPRO421](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the GradDipTchg (Secondary) programme.

Prescriptions for the BTchg(Hons)

The BTchg(Hons) aims to enrich professional preparation through in-depth studies of aspects of education. It is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent and who have attained a minimum GPA of B+ in their third year papers.

The BTchg(Hons) is equivalent to one years' full-time study. It may be completed part-time.

To complete a BTchg(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level, including 60 points taken from the list of papers for the Master of Education, and 30 points from the following approved research methods papers; [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [MAOED500](#), and an independent study of at least 30 points.

Prescriptions for the PGDipTchg(Primary)

This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes three two professional experience placements.

[TEEDU500](#) and [TEEDU501](#) are core papers for all students selected for the PGDipTchg programmes.

[TEACH510](#), [TEACH511](#), [TEACH512](#), [TEACH513](#), [TEACH514](#), [TEPRO510](#) and [TEPRO511](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the PGDipTchg (Primary) programme.

Prescriptions for the PGDipTchg(Secondary)

This is a one year professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching a specialist learning area of the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. The programme includes three two professional experience placements.

[TEEDU500](#) and [TEEDU501](#) are core papers for all students selected for the PGDipTchg programmes.

[TEACH520](#), [TEACH521](#), [TEACH522](#), [TEACH523](#), [TEACH524](#), [TEPRO520](#) and [TEPRO521](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the PGDipTchg (Secondary) programme.

Prescriptions for the MTchgLn (Primary)

The MTchgLn involves the completion of the PGDipTchg programme plus an additional 30 point paper at 500 level.

Students complete all papers in the PGDipTchg (Primary) and [TEACH515](#).

Prescriptions for the MTchgLn (Secondary)

The MTchgLn involves the completion of the PGDipTchg programme plus an additional 30 point paper at 500 level.

Students complete all papers in the PGDipTchg (Secondary) and [TEACH525](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG100	Developing Digital Fluency
This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through digit	
LLTED101	An Introduction to Children's Literature
In this paper we examine children's literature from picturebook to novel; from author to illustrator; from his	
MAOED100	Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori E
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N	
MTHED100	Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics
This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics and connects math	
TEACH100	Literacy and Mathematics in the Early Years
This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of literacy and mathematics i	
TEACH101	Ko te Reo me ngā Tikanga o ngā kura
This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Z	
TEACH102	Aotearoa Curriculum in Action

This paper introduces students to the nature and purpose of early childhood and schooling curriculum in A

TEACH111	Introduction to Literacies
--------------------------	----------------------------

This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of literacy in Aotearoa New Z

TEEDU100	Concepts of Learning and Teaching 1
--------------------------	-------------------------------------

In this paper, students will examine theories of learning, working with diverse learners and a range of inn

TEEDU101	The Aotearoa New Zealand Educational Context
--------------------------	--

This paper examines the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping educational contexts in Aotear

TEEDU102	Learning and Development Across the Lifespan
--------------------------	--

This paper focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolog

TEPRO100	Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood)
--------------------------	---

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings. It provides opportu

TEPRO110	Professional Experience 1 (Primary)
--------------------------	-------------------------------------

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in primary school settings. It provides opportuni

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG200	Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities
This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through elect	
DLRNG201	Exploring Digital Learning: Design Principles and Teaching
This paper examines pedagogical approaches to digital technology integration in learning contexts, and d	
EDART204	Drama in Educational Contexts
This paper will introduce students to the key concepts of drama and contribute to the development of spe	
LLTED200	Learning and Teaching Additional Languages with Children

This paper explores how languages have been and are being taught in primary education settings around

LLTED201

New Zealand Children's Literature

This paper explores children's literature, establishing familiarity with key and emerging New Zealand write

MAOED200

Hopu Reo Rua: Bilingual Theory and Practice in Māori Edu

This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice and effective Indigenous language and conte

MAOED221

Curriculum Māori

A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Maori and tikanga Maori in mainstream and p

TEACH200

Making Sense of and Exploring the World

Students will develop critical insights into how children make sense of their worlds. Children's engagemer

TEACH201

Te Whariki in Action: Belonging and Contribution

An understanding of the ways in which early childhood teachers can facilitate children's sense of belongin

TEACH202

Te Whariki in Action: The Multi-modal Child

This paper focuses on early language acquisition, literacy development and teaching strategies that provi

TEACH203

Te Whariki in Action: Pedagogies for the first 1000 days

This course focuses on curriculum and pedagogical approaches to teaching and learning with infants and

TEACH210

Literacy & Mathematics 2

This paper further develops students' knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching literacy and

TEACH211

NZ Curriculum in Action: Science

This paper builds pedagogical practice to support primary students to explore their views of the world thro

TEACH212

NZ Curriculum in Action: Health and Physical Education

Health and Physical Education is about learning in health and movement contexts to promote the wellbeir

TEACH213

NZ Curriculum in Action: The Arts

This paper introduces students to the teaching of the Arts learning area in New Zealand Schools, using in

TEACH214

Teaching and Learning Mathematics

This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of mathematics in Aotearoa,

TEACH220

Curriculum Years 7-10

This paper builds on participants knowledge of the nature and structure of the New Zealand Curriculum Y

TEACH221

Transforming Curriculum Years 7-10

This paper builds upon the concepts learnt in TEACH220 to support students' understanding of integrated

TEACH230

Te Reo Matatini me te Pāngarau

This paper further develops students' knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching Te Reo Mat

TEACH231

Pūtaiao

This paper builds pedagogical practice to support learners to explore their views of te ao hurihuri through

TEACH232

Hauora

Hauora is about learning in health and movement contexts to promote the well-being of learners and of sc

TEACH233

Ngā Toi

This paper introduces students to the learning area of Nga Toi in Te Marautanga o Aotearoa. Students ha

TEEDU200

Concepts of Learning and Teaching 2

This paper builds on the learning and teaching principles and practices examined in TEEDU100 Learning

TEEDU201

Te Hononga Tangata Cultural Dimensions of Education

This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work

TEPRO200

Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood)

This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the professor

TEPRO210

Professional Experience 2 (Primary)

This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the professor

TEPRO220

Professional Experience 2 (Secondary)

This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the professor

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG300	<i>Developing of Digital Technologies: Contemporary Social and Educational Issues</i>
	<i>This paper considers the broad range and pace of development in digital technologies, and implications for education.</i>
DLRNG301	Digital Innovation Adoption and Theories of Digital Learning
	This paper explores contemporary theories associated with digital innovation adoption and the design, development and implementation of digital learning technologies.
EDUCA303	Curriculum Perspectives
	This paper examines curriculum conceptions, perspectives, and decision-making, through a range of historical and contemporary curriculum theories and practices.
LLTED324	Dyslexia
	This paper will give students the theoretical knowledge as well as a practical understanding of the nature and characteristics of dyslexia, and the implications for teaching and learning.
MAOED321	Evidence-based Practice in Māori Education
	This paper critically examines the teaching and learning of te reo me nga tikanga in bilingual educational contexts.
TEACH300	Assessment and Evaluation
	An investigation of theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation and assessment.
TEACH301	Contemporary Issues in Early Childhood Education
	Students engage with a range of contemporary local and global issues impacting on early childhood education.
TEACH302	Te Whariki in Action: Agents of Change
	Students develop a repertoire of reflective and research skills that they can employ strategically to evaluate and improve practice.
TEACH310	Evidence-based Practice in Mathematics
	Students develop knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching mathematics with a focus on evidence-based practice.
TEACH311	Technology Education in Action
	This paper builds pedagogical practice to support primary school students to explore their views of the nature of technology education.
TEACH312	Social Sciences and Sustainability Education

This paper engages students through critical reflection of social sciences and sustainability education to d

TEACH313	Evidence-based Practice in English
----------	------------------------------------

Students develop knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching literacy with a focus on evidenc

TEACH320	Curriculum Years 11-13
----------	------------------------

This paper introduces participants to the nature and structure of the New Zealand Curriculum Years 11-13

TEACH330	Pāngarau
----------	----------

Students develop knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching pangarau with a focus on evide

TEACH331	Hangarau me ngā Reo
----------	---------------------

This paper builds on pedagogical practices that support students to explore their views and practices arou

TEACH332	Tikanga ā-iwi me te Toitūtanga
----------	--------------------------------

This paper engages students through critical reflection of Tikanga a-iwi me te Toitutanga to develop conc

TEACH333	Te Reo Matatini
----------	-----------------

Students develop knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching Te Reo Matatini with a focus on

TEEDU300	Concepts of Learning and Teaching 3
----------	-------------------------------------

This paper critically examines educational issues, and current and innovative approaches to learning, tea

TEPRO300	Professional Experience 3 (Early Childhood)
----------	---

This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional rc

TEPRO310	Professional Experience 3 (Primary)
----------	-------------------------------------

This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional rc

TEPRO320	Professional Experience 3 (Secondary)
----------	---------------------------------------

This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional rc

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

TEACH400	Te Tamaiti Rerehua: The Multi-modal Child
This paper focuses on the creative and expressive languages of children including visual arts, literature, k	
TEACH401	Te Tūhura i te Aotūroa: Exploring and Making Sense of the World
This paper provides opportunities for students to build pedagogical practice and develop critical insights in	
TEACH402	Te Ahunga Whāriki: Te Whāriki in Action
In this paper theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation and as	
TEACH403	He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing
In this paper, student teachers will develop critical understandings about diversity, difference and inclusio	
TEACH404	Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher (Early Childhood)
This paper critically explores teaching as inquiry whereby students engage with their pedagogical practice	
TEACH410	Ngā Taunakitanga hei Whakamōhio: Evidence-based Practice (Primary)
This paper focuses on designing evidence-based interventions for literacy and numeracy. Students will ar	
TEACH411	Ngā Marau Kōtuitui: Connecting the Curriculum (Primary)
In this paper, students engage with theories, issues, and approaches of curriculum integration. This know	
TEACH412	Te Kaiako hei anga Whakamua: The Future-focused Teacher (Primary)
In this paper, students examine pedagogies associated with learning and teaching in the arts and technol	
TEACH413	He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing
In this paper, students develop knowledge about diversity and inclusion to meet the needs of diverse lea	
TEACH414	Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher (Primary)
In this paper, students develop knowledge and understanding of the Social Sciences learning area. The p	
TEACH420	Ngā Taunakitanga hei Whakamōhio: Evidence-based Practice (Secondary)
This paper focuses on designing evidence-based interventions for junior secondary curriculum learning ar	
TEACH421	Ngā Marau Kōtuitui: Connecting the Curriculum (Secondary)

In this paper students engage with theories, issues, and approaches associated to curriculum integration.

TEACH422 Te Kaiako hei anga Whakamua: The Future-focused Teacher (Secondary)

In this paper, students examine pedagogies associated with learning and teaching in their specialist curric

TEACH423 He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing

In this paper, students develop knowledge about diversity and inclusion to meet the needs of diverse learn

TEACH424 Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher

Students develop critical knowledge and understanding of inquiry-based practices, as contextualised in th

TEEDU400 Ngā Horopaki Whakaako ki Aotearoa: Teaching in the Aotearoa Context

This paper provides opportunities for inquiry into ways that teachers and educators work within Aotearoa.

TEEDU401 Te Hononga Pātui ki te Tiriti o Waitangi

In this paper, students develop te reo Maori competencies and deepen their understanding of Te Tiriti o V

TEPRO400 Wheako Ngaio Kōhungahunga: Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood)

This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the tea

TEPRO401 Wheako Ngaio Kōhungahunga: Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood)

This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of

TEPRO410 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 1 (Primary)

This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the tea

TEPRO411 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 2 (Primary)

This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of

TEPRO420 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 1 (Secondary)

This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the tea

TEPRO421 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 2 (Secondary)

This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEACH510	Ngā Taunakitanga Hei Whakamōhio: Evidence-based Practice (Primary)
This paper focuses on designing evidence-based interventions for literacy and numeracy. Students will ar	
TEACH511	Ngā Marau Kōtuitui: Connecting the Curriculum (Primary)
In this paper students critically engage with theories, issues, and approaches of curriculum integration. Th	
TEACH512	Te Kaiako Hei Anga Whakamua: The Future-focused Teacher (Primary)
In this paper students critically examine pedagogies associated with learning and teaching in The Arts and	
TEACH513	He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing
In this paper, students develop critical knowledge about diversity and inclusion to meet the needs of diver	
TEACH514	Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher (Primary)
In this paper, students develop critical knowledge and understanding of the Social Sciences learning area	
TEACH515	Te Pouako hei Kairangahau Teacher as Researcher
Students develop understanding of research approaches that inform practitioner decision-making to supp	
TEACH520	Ngā Taunakitanga Hei Whakamōhio: Evidence-based Practice (Secondary)
This paper focuses on designing evidence-based interventions for junior secondary curriculum learning a	
TEACH521	Ngā Marau Kōtuitui: Connecting the Curriculum (Secondary)
In this paper students critically engage with theories, issues, and approaches associated to curriculum int	
TEACH522	Te Kaiako Hei Anga Whakamua: The Future-focused Teacher (Secondary)
In this paper students critically examine pedagogies associated with learning and teaching in their special	
TEACH523	He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing
In this paper, students develop critical knowledge about diversity and inclusion to meet the needs of diver	
TEACH524	Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher

Students develop critical knowledge and understanding of inquiry-based practices, as contextualised in th

TEACH525 Te Pouako hei Kairangahau Teacher as Researcher

Students develop understanding of research approaches that inform practitioner decision-making to supp

TEEDU500 Ngā Horopaki Whakaako ki Aotearoa: Teaching in the Aotearoa Context

This paper provides opportunities for inquiry into ways that teachers and educators work within Aotearoa.

TEEDU501 Te Hononga Pātui ki te Tiriti o Waitangi

In this paper students develop te reo Maori competencies and deepen their understanding of Te Tiriti o W

TEPRO510 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 1 (Primary)

This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the tea

TEPRO511 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 2 (Primary)

This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of

TEPRO520 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 1 (Secondary)

This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the tea

TEPRO521 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 2 (Secondary)

This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

Tertiary Teaching and Learning (2022)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning programme has been designed for staff working in tertiary education contexts who wish to extend their understanding of learning and teaching in the tertiary education context and improve their own practice. It is a flexible programme offering face-to-face and online options that can benefit people engaged in higher education teaching and facilitation of learning at any point during their career.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Centre for Tertiary Teaching and Learning Office.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(TertiaryT&L\)](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TertiaryT&L)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning is available for students who have completed a Bachelors degree or equivalent.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level by completing four of the following 15-point papers to be offered on a rotating basis.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
RPLCR501	Recognition of Prior Learning in Tertiary Teaching and Learning
This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning for teaching-related	
TERTL500	Learning, Teaching and Assessment in Tertiary Education
This paper enables participants to explore core concepts of teaching, learning and assessment and devel	
TERTL501	Integrating Kaupapa Māori across Programmes
This paper provides an introduction to Kaupapa Maori as an indigenous knowledge framework, and encou	
TERTL502	Work-Integrated Learning
Drawing on cooperative education theories, this paper explores diverse models for work-integrated learni	
TERTL503	Blended/Online Learning
This paper outlines theoretical models and explores ways of implementing blended and fully online learni	
TERTL504	Supervising Postgraduate Students
This paper introduces selected practical issues and contemporary theoretical perspectives in postgraduat	
TERTL506	Curriculum and Course Design
This paper enables participants to think deeply about curriculum design at both programme and course le	
TERTL507	Facilitating Learning in Small Group Contexts
This paper enables participants to apply theories and strategies related to effective facilitation of small grc	
TERTL511	English-Medium Instruction (EMI) in Higher Education Teaching
This paper examines principles and practices of English-medium instruction (EMI), focussing particularly c	
TERTL513	Researching Tertiary Learning and Teaching Practice
In this paper, participants design, implement and evaluate a small-scale research project on an aspect of	
TERTL590	Directed Study
This paper offers participants the opportunity to examine a specific area of tertiary learning and teaching,	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Theatre Studies (2022)

The Theatre Studies Programme consists of papers that integrate practice and theory. The programme takes a practice-led approach to teaching and learning different aspects of theatre. We encourage students to explore and develop their performance practice, while thinking through what theatre does and can do in the world.

Theatre Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Theatre Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Theatre Studies as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [THSTS101](#).

To complete Theatre Studies as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [THSTS101](#).

To complete a minor in Theatre Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Theatre Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Theatre Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [THSTS591](#)) and at least 60 points from THSTS coded papers listed for Theatre Studies.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Theatre Studies, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division) or a PGDip in a Theatre Studies (or equivalent) with at least a B average and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA in Theatre Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from

approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
ENGLI101	Adapting Stories
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creat	
THSTS101	The Practice of Theatre
A practical/theory paper introducing theatre as an ongoing, integrated practice, deeply rooted in time and	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDART201	<i>Dance In Educational Contexts</i>
<i>The paper explores dance education through exposure to a range of dance skills, knowledge and teachin</i>	
ENGLI202	Shakespeare's Worlds

This paper explores Shakespeare's worlds in performance and in print, examining his plays and poems in

THSTS212

Developing Text and Action

This paper develops performance and writing for performance skills. Using techniques based on contemp

THSTS260

Exploring the Physical in Theatre

This paper charts the use of the term 'physical theatre', providing an overview of the areas of debate in th

WRITE202

Creative Writing: Voice and Image

This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the stud

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
THSTS301	Play Production
This paper develops the relationship between a conceptual and a pragmatic understanding of theatre by r	
THSTS308	Creating Theatre
A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop, d	
THSTS390	Directed Study
This paper offers students the opportunity to undertake advanced research on a specific topic within Thea	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
THSTS560	Special Topic: Applied Performance Practice
This paper introduces the nature, contexts and purposes of applied performance practice. Students will e	
THSTS561	Special Topic
<i>No description available.</i>	

THSTS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
THSTS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THSTS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THSTS593	Theatre Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
THSTS594	Theatre Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THSTS800	Theatre Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THSTS900	Theatre Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton),
<i>No description available.</i>			
THSTS901	Theatre Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton),
<i>No description available.</i>			



Tourism and Hospitality Management (2022)

This subject looks at how to design and deliver memorable tourism, travel and hospitality experiences to international and domestic visitors in the modern digital era. This includes hotels, resorts and accommodation, bars and restaurants, transport services, leisure activities, and even hospitals and banks. Gain the skills to forecast changes in visitor demand; and manage the social-environmental impacts of tourism and hospitality.

Tourism and Hospitality Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Tourism and Hospitality Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Tourism and Hospitality Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Tourism and Hospitality Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), [THMGT101](#), [MRKTG203](#), [THMGT201](#), [THMGT203](#), [PUBRL303](#), [THMGT301](#), [THMGT303](#) and [THMGT304](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [PUBRL303](#).

To complete Tourism and Hospitality Management as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Tourism and Hospitality Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), [THMGT101](#), [MRKTG203](#), [THMGT201](#), [THMGT203](#), [THMGT301](#), [THMGT303](#) and [THMGT304](#).

To complete a minor in Tourism and Hospitality Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Tourism and Hospitality Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [THMGT101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(THMgt\) and GradDip\(THMgt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(THMgt\) and PGDip\(THMgt\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Management or Hospitality Management at an advanced level in their first degree.

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(THMgt)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(THMgt). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGCert(THMgt) programme.

PGDip(THMgt) students must complete [THMGT502](#) and [THMGT503](#); and 30 points from [ANTHY515](#), [DEVST504](#), [THMGT590](#), or [THMGT591](#).

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	22A (Hamilton), 22A (Tauranga), 22
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
THMGT101	Fundamentals of Tourism and Hospitality	15.0	22A (Hamilton)
This paper introduces fundamental tourism and hospitality concepts, their global context, history, key tour			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MRKTG203	Integrated Marketing Communications
This paper covers online and offline media and techniques, in addition to traditional advertising and promotion.	
THMGT201	Visitor Experiences
The design of visitor experiences should anticipate and respond to changing demand and behaviour. This paper examines contemporary trends in the management of operations and service in the tourism and hospitality industry.	
THMGT203	Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management
This paper examines contemporary trends in the management of operations and service in the tourism and hospitality industry.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
PUBRL303	Events Management	15.0	22A (Hamilton)
This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and cultural perspective.			
THMGT301	Commercial Accommodation Management	15.0	22B (Hamilton)
The design of visitor experiences should anticipate and respond to changing demand and behaviour. This paper examines contemporary trends in the management of operations and service in the tourism and hospitality industry.			
THMGT303	Destination Management	15.0	22A (Hamilton)
Destinations are the core of tourism offering attributes that meet tourist needs. However, social, cultural, and economic factors influence the development and management of destinations.			
THMGT304	Food & Beverage Systems Management	15.0	22B (Hamilton)
This paper focuses on food & beverage systems management. It will provide students with an understanding of the industry and the role of food & beverage systems in the tourism and hospitality industry.			
WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0	22A (Hamilton)
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline to a real-world setting.			
WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	22A (Hamilton)

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the discipline.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY515	Ethnographic Research Methods
This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, and methodological aspects.	
DIGIB555	Digital Business Management
A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies.	
INMGT517	Current Issues in International Management
This paper identifies and examines a wide range of current management issues, both internal and external to the organisation.	
INMGT588	International Business Strategy
This paper focuses on the international business strategy of organisations, industries and countries. Internationalisation is a key strategic issue for many organisations.	
STMGT503	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and development.	
STMGT504	Strategies for Sustainability
This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers.	
THMGT502	Tourism Development and the Environment
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the role of tourism in the development of the environment.	
THMGT503	Hotel and Resort Management
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and operation of hotels and resorts.	
THMGT591	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THMGT592	Tourism Management Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

THMGT593

Tourism Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

THMGT594

Tourism Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THMGT800	Tourism Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THMGT900	Tourism Management PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamil
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Tourism Management (2022)

The study of tourism involves describing, explaining and forecasting the intentions, activities and experiences of people in leisure and travel pursuits, as well as understanding the social, cultural, and environmental implications of tourism activity. The rapid growth of domestic and international tourism has led to an increasing demand for graduates who have a functional and critical understanding of tourism in its wider social, cultural, economic and political contexts.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the MMS.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), [THMGT502](#), and two of [THMGT503](#), [THMGT590](#), [THMGT591](#), [THMGT592](#), [THMGT593](#) and [THMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY515	Ethnographic Research Methods
This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, an	
DIGIB555	Digital Business Management
A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technol	
MNMGT581	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
STMGT503	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme	
THMGT502	Tourism Development and the Environment
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the	
THMGT503	Hotel and Resort Management
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and	
THMGT591	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

THMGT592	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THMGT593	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
THMGT594	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THMGT800	Tourism Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	22X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THMGT900	Tourism Management PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamil
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Work Placements (2022)

Many of our degrees offer work placement opportunities or projects with businesses and community groups.

In most cases, these can count as part of your programme of study. As well as valuable work experience for your CV, some work placements can lead to employment after graduation. Work placements often happen in your last year of study, so you can apply what you have learnt in your earlier years in the real world.

As well as the subject-specific work and industry placements described under the relevant subject entries, the work placements listed below are available.

For more information and advice on how a work placement might fit into your programme, please see a Student Advisor in your Division of study.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
TAIDE101	Introduction to the Teacher Aide Role
	This paper introduces the role and responsibilities of Teacher Aides, including concepts of teaching and le

TAIDE102	Supporting Learners as a Teacher Aide
This paper explores how Teacher Aides can support learners' wellbeing, health and safety, and specific le	
TAIDE103	Cultural Responsiveness, Diversity, and Inclusion in a Teacher Aide Role
This paper explores how Teacher Aides can respect and acknowledge cultural and other forms of diversit	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering	
RPLCR271	Recognition of Prior Learning - Engineering Placement 1
This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.	
SCIEN270	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper constitutes preparation for the scientific workplace, and include CV preparation, interview tech	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
COMPX371	Computer Science Work Placement	30.0
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a		
COMPX372	Computer Science Work Placement 2	15.0

This paper provides a second full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study.

COMPX373	Computer Science Work Placement 3	15.0
----------	-----------------------------------	------

This paper provides the third full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study.

ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2	0.0
----------	------------------------------	-----

Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation.

ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2	30.0
----------	------------------------------	------

Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation.

RPLCR316	Recognition of Prior Learning - Computer Science Placement	30.0
----------	--	------

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

RPLCR317	Recognition of Prior Learning - Computer Science Placement 2	15.0
----------	--	------

For details see Work Placements COMPX372.

RPLCR318	Recognition of Prior Learning - Computer Science Placement 3	15.0
----------	--	------

For details see Work Placements COMPX373.

RPLCR371	Recognition of Prior Learning - Engineering Placement 1	0.0
----------	---	-----

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

RPLCR372	Recognition of Prior Learning - Engineering Placement 2	0.0
----------	---	-----

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

RPLCR373	Recognition of Prior Learning - Science Placement 1	30.0
----------	---	------

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

RPLCR374	Recognition of Prior Learning - Science Placement 2	15.0
----------	---	------

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

SCIEN371	Science Work Placement	30.0
----------	------------------------	------

This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a relevant industry or applied field.

SCIEN372	Science Work Placement 2	15.0
----------	--------------------------	------

This paper provides a second full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study.

SCIEN373	Science Work Placement 3	15.0
----------	--------------------------	------

This paper provides the third full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study.

SCIEN374	Science Work Placement 4	15.0
----------	--------------------------	------

This paper provides the a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in

WSAFE396	Management Internship	15.0
----------	-----------------------	------

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

WSAFE399	Report of an Investigation	15.0
----------	----------------------------	------

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant

WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0
----------	-----------------------	------

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0
----------	----------------------------	------

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

LEGAL496	Work Placement
----------	----------------

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their specialisation as part

LEGAL497	Work Placement
----------	----------------

This is a work placement paper designed to provide a 30 point credit towards the LLB degree. This paper

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

CSMAX596	Computer Science Internship
This internship enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supe	
MNMGT599	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an applied topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.	
RPLCR502	Poutama Pounamu 1
This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning for Modules 1-2 from	
RPLCR503	Poutama Pounamu 2
This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning for all modules from	
SCIEN570	Planning for the Science Workplace and Scientific Practice
This paper constitutes preparation for a professional scientific workplace, including evidencing skills, care	
SCIEN579	Reflection on Scientific Practice and Career Planning
This paper constitutes the reflective element of the practice of scientific inquiry in the professional science	

□ **2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Work-Integrated Learning (2022)

All of our undergraduate qualifications offer a work-integrated element to give students an opportunity to apply knowledge and skills in community and workplace settings. This work-integrated element may be a single paper, or it may be a collection of papers. Completing this work-integrated element is compulsory.

The work-integrated learning papers are listed here by Division. However, the appropriate paper or papers will depend on which qualification and subjects you are studying. For course planning information, please see a Student Advisor in your Division of study.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences](#)

[Division of Education](#)

[Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science](#)

[Division of Management](#)

[Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences

If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts, a Bachelor of Music or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include any one of [ALPSS301](#), [ARTSW300](#), [ARTSW301](#), [ARTSW302](#), [LINGS301](#), [MEDIA307](#), [POPST300](#), [PSYCH300](#), [PSYCH301](#), [SOCSC300](#), [SOCSC301](#), [SPNSH300](#) or [WRITE396](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Law, you should contact the Faculty of Law for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Environmental Planning your programme will already include ENVPL304 or [ENVPL407](#) and [ENVPL402](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Laws or a Bachelor of Laws with Honours your programme will already include [LEGAL306](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Social Work your programme will already include [SOCWK300](#) and [SOCWK400](#).

Division of Education

If you are studying a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching your Work-Integrated Learning requirements are already included in your programme.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Social Sciences (through the Division of Education) you should include [EDUWK300](#) or [EDUWK363](#).

Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science

If you are studying a Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours or a Bachelor of Science, you should contact the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Design you should include [DSIGN350](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) your programme will already include [ENGEN271](#) and [ENGEN371](#). If you are studying the Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice concurrent with the BE(Hons) your programme will already include [ENGEN272](#) and [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#) and [ENGEN371](#)).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance you should include [HSHUP301](#) or [HSHUP302](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Science you should include any one of [SCIEN301](#), [SCIEN303](#) or [SCIEN313](#) (if studying through the School of Science).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Science (Technology), you should include [COMPX371](#) (if studying through the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences) OR [SCIEN371](#) (if studying through the School of Science).

Division of Management

If you are studying a Bachelor of Business, a Bachelor of Business Analysis or a Bachelor of Communication Studies you should include any one of [WSAFE396](#), [WSAFE399](#), [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#).

If you are studying the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours you should include any one of [WSAFE396](#), [WSAFE399](#), [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#).

Please see the Waikato Management School for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies

If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include [MAORI300](#) or any other Work-Integrated Learning paper listed for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Sciences under the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
TEPRO100	Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood)	15.0
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings. It provides opportu		
TEPRO110	Professional Experience 1 (Primary)	15.0
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in primary school settings. It provides opportuni		

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurre
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1	0.0	22X (Ha
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel			
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1	30.0	22X (Ha
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering			
TEPRO200	Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood)	15.0	22I (Han
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the professori			

TEPRO210	Professional Experience 2 (Primary)	15.0	22I (Han
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession			
TEPRO220	Professional Experience 2 (Secondary)	15.0	22I (Onli
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession			

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS301	Work-integrated learning - Placements
Students will receive preparatory workshops prior to commencing their placements. Students can source	
ARTSW300	Arts and Cultural Festivals
For this paper students will participate in an arena established by a relevant professional group or organis	
ARTSW301	Professional Practice in the Arts
This is an applied professional practice and work relationship paper that permits students studying any as	
ARTSW302	Work-related Arts Research Project
The work-related project is primarily a university-based project with a focus on particular professional eco	
COMPX371	Computer Science Work Placement
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a	
COMPX374	Software Engineering Industry Project
Students work in small groups to engineer a prototype for a medium-sized software project. Following est	
COMPX375	<i>Information Systems Industry Project</i>
<i>Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementa</i>	
COMPX397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	

COMPX398	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
DSIGN350	Design Internship
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi	
DSIGN397	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig	
DSIGN398	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig	
EDUWK300	<i>Community Engagement in Education</i>
<i>This paper provides opportunities for professional and personal development within varied work-related s</i>	
EDUWK363	The Impact Lab
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri	
HECSS363	The Impact Lab
This paper provides an opportunity for interdisciplinary teamwork on solutions for a sustainability problem	
HSHP301	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 1
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
HSHP302	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 2
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
LEGAL306	Dispute Resolution
The objective/ethos of the paper is to expose students to the theory, general principles and practical dime	

LINGS301	Research Apprenticeship
This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipli	
MAORI300	Working with Indigenous Communities
This paper focuses on the critical learnings, knowledge's and pedagogies related to working with whenua.	
MATHS397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
POPST300	Population Studies Work-related Project
This work-related project is mostly a university-based project with a focus on a workplace or community o	
PSYCH301	Psychology Research Assistantship
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
SCIEN301	Capstone Project
Students complete an interdisciplinary group project on a topic of relevance to the scientific or wider compr	
SCIEN303	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For furt	
SCIEN313	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For furt	
SCIEN371	Science Work Placement
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a	
SOCSC300	<i>Work-integrated learning - Work Placements</i>
<i>This paper fulfils the University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage in some form of work i</i>	
SOCSC301	Work-integrated learning - Work-related Project
The work-related project is a primarily university-based project with a community or other organisational f	
SOCWK300	<i>Social Work Placement 1</i>

This first placement of 60 days in a social service agency under supportive supervision provides students

SOCWK310 Field Placement 1

This paper is the first of two social work field education papers that meet the SWRB requirements. This 60

STATS397 Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study

Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

TEPRO300 Professional Experience 3 (Early Childhood)

This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional r

TEPRO310 Professional Experience 3 (Primary)

This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional r

WRITE396 Writing Studies Work Placement

In this paper, students work as interns in a professional workplace where excellent writing is core busines

WSAFE396 Management Internship

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

WSAFE399 Report of an Investigation

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relev

WSOMM396 Management Internship

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

WSOMM399 Report of an Investigation

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relev

400 Level

Code

Paper Title

ENVPL402

Plan and Consents

This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource manag

ENVPL407	Professional Planning Skills
<i>This is a practical, workshop-based paper which provides students with an understanding of a range of pr</i>	
LEGAL419	Research Clerk
This is an opportunity to answer a question of law while being immersed in a professional work environme	
LEGAL449	Mediation: Law, Principles and Practi
This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine	
LEGAL496	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their specialisation as par	
LEGAL497	Work Placement
This is a work placement paper designed to provide a 30 point credit towards the LLB degree. This paper	
SOCWK400	Social Work Placement 2
<i>This 60 day placement in a social service agency enables students to develop practice to a level of comp</i>	
SOCWK410	Field Placement 2
This paper extends previous field placement learning to meet the SWRB requirements. This 60-day super	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MNMG599	Report of an Investigation	30.0	22X (Hamilton)
Directed investigation of an applied topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Writing Studies (2022)

Effective writing, and the critical and analytical skills it demands, is as essential for a university education as it is in professional life beyond the university. Taken either as a stand-alone major or as a supporting subject, Writing Studies foregrounds critical and cultural awareness, develops an understanding of how language works, and fosters the creativity and intellectual independence which are the prerequisites for excellent academic, professional and creative writing.

Writing Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Writing Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Writing Studies as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [WRITE202](#) and [WRITE390](#), 15 points at 300 level from ENGLI papers listed for the Writing Studies major and at least 15 further points in WRITE papers at 300 level.

To complete Writing Studies as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [WRITE202](#) and [WRITE390](#).

To complete a minor in Writing Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including [WRITE202](#) and a further 15 points above 100 level.

A graduate programme in Writing Studies is also available through the Master of Professional Writing. For further details, see [Professional Writing](#), or contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(WritSt\) and GradDip\(WritSt\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(WritSt) and GradDip(WritSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Writing Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ARTSC105	Language in Context	15.0
Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an		
ENGLI100	Telling the Story	15.0
This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \		
WRITE100	Writing for Academic Success	15.0
The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begi		

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI201	Genre Studies: Tropes and Techniques

	This paper is an introductory study of specific literary forms. This year, the focus will be on utopian and dystopian literature.
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
	This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing communication technologies.
PUBRL204	Contemporary Public Relations Writing
	Modern communications professionals write to represent organisations across many different audiences, and this paper explores the challenges of writing for these diverse audiences.
WRITE201	Applied Writing: Food Writing
	This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food writing, to explore the relationship between food and culture.
WRITE202	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
	This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the study on the relationship between the two.
WRITE203	Special Topic: Inspiring Work
	This intensive, workshop-based paper, taught by award-winning novelist Catherine Chidgey, examines the relationship between writing and the creative process.
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen
	This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the application of these concepts.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI301	Genre Studies: Challenging Forms
	This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, travel writing, autobiography, and the novel.
LINGS301	Research Apprenticeship
	This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipline of their choice.
LINGS304	Applied Linguistics
	This paper provides an introduction to areas of research and professional practice in applied linguistics, including language acquisition, language testing, and language policy.
SCIEN300	Science Communication

This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It give

[WRITE300](#)

Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction

This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fiction

[WRITE390](#)

Directed Study

This independent but guided writing project is compulsory for students majoring in Writing Studies

[WRITE396](#)

Writing Studies Work Placement

In this paper, students work as interns in a professional workplace where excellent writing is core busines

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
APPLN501	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skill:	
CWRT594	Creative Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent and origin:	
LCOMM583	Leadership, Communication and Transformation
Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact ar	
MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis or	
MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This supervised paper provides students the	
WRITE501	Writing for Publication
Writing for Publication will focus on writing for professional publication, examining the modes, standards a	
WRITE503	Professional Writing Internship
This paper allows students to gain professional writing experience in the workplace, under the guidance o	

WRITE590	Directed Study
This paper involves an independent but guided writing project on a topic of the student's choice.	
WRITE591	Dissertation
This paper will provide graduate students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise a writing-foc	
WRITE592	Dissertation
This paper will provide students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended writing-fc	
WRITE593	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent thesis foc	
WRITE594	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended and independ	

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CWRIT900	Creative Writing PhD Thesis	120.0	22I (Hamilton), 22J (Hamilton), 22K (Hamilton) &
<i>No description available.</i>			

2022 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm